(19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date 9 October 2003 (09.10.2003)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number WO 03/082205 A2

(51) International Patent Classification7:

A61K

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US03/09450

(22) International Filing Date: 26 March 2003 (26.03.2003)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

60/368,425

27 March 2002 (27.03.2002) US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): SMITHKLINE BEECHAM CORPORATION [US/US]; One Franklin Plaza, Philadelphia, PA 19103 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): THOMPSON, Scott, K. [US/US]; 709 Swedeland Road, King of Prussia, PA 19406 (US). FRAZEE, James, S. [US/US]; 709 Swedeland Road, King of Prussia, PA 19406 (US). KALLANDER, Lara, S. [US/US]; 709 Swedeland Road, King of Prussia, PA 19406 (US). MA, Chun [CN/US]; 1150 River Road, Apartment 3G, Edgewater, NJ 07020 (US). MARINO, Joseph, P. [US/US]; 709 Swedeland Road, King of Prussia, PA 19406 (US). NEEB, Michael, J. [US/US]; 709 Swedeland Road, King of Prussia, PA 19406 (US). BHAT, Ajita [IN/US]; 10211 Arrow Creek Drive, Apt. #102, Raleigh, NC 27617 (US). MCATEE, John, Jeffrey [US/US]; 709 Swedeland Road, King of Prussia, PA 19406 (US). STAVENGER, Robert, A. [US/US]; 709 Swedeland Road, King of Prussia, PA 19406 (US).

(74) Agents: SIEBURTH, Kathryn, L. et al.; SmithKline Beecham Corporation, Corporate Intellectual Property, UW 2220, 709 Swedeland Road, P.O. Box 1539, King of Prussia, PA 19406-0939 (US).

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AU, BA, BB, BR, BZ, CA, CN, CO, CR, CU, DM, DZ, EC, GD, GE, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KP, KR, LC, LK, LR, LT, LV, MA, MG, MK, MN, MX, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, RO, SC, SG, TN, TT, UA, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA.

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Declarations under Rule 4.17:

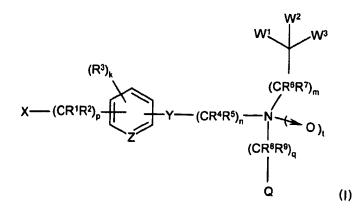
- as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(ii)) for all designations
- as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for the following designation US
- of inventorship (Rule 4.17(iv)) for US only

Published:

 without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: COMPOUNDS AND METHODS



(57) Abstract: Disclosed is a compound having the formula (I) pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates thereof and pharmaceutical compositions containing the same, wherein the structural variables are as defined herein. The compounds, salts and solvates of this invention are useful as LXR agonists.

WO 03/082205 A2

35

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to compounds useful as modulating agents for liver X receptors (LXR). Additionally, the present invention relates to pharmaceutical formulations comprising such compounds, and the therapeutic use of the same.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

LXR is a transcription factor. The orphan nuclear receptors, LXRα and LXRβ 10 (collectively LXR) play a role in the maintenance of cholesterol balance. Peet et al., Curr. Opin. Genet. Dev. 8:571-575 (1998). In addition, LXR binds to the ATP Binding Cassette Transporter-1 (ABCA1) gene and increases expression of the gene to result in increased ABCA1 protein. ABCA1 is a membrane bound transport protein that is involved in the regulation of cholesterol efflux from extrahepatic cells onto nascent HDL particles. 15 Mutations in the ABCA1 gene are responsible for genetic diseases that result in the complete absence or low levels of HDL cholesterol and a concomitant highly increased risk of cardiovascular disease. See Brooks-Wilson et al., Nat. Genet. 22:336-345 (1999); Bodzioch et al., Nat. Genet. 22: 347-351 (1999); and Rust et al., Nat. Genet. 22:352-355 (1999). ABCA1 knockout mice homozygous for the mutation in the ABCA1 gene have 20 virtually no plasma HDL, whereas the heterozygotes produce 50% of the HDL of wild type animals. See, Orso et al., Nat. Genet. 24:192-196 (2000) and McNeish et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 97:4245-4250 (2000). ABCA1 knockout mice also show increased cholesterol absorption. See, McNeish et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 97:4245-4250 (2000). Increased expression of ABCA1 results in increased HDL cholesterol, decreased 25 absorption of cholesterol, and increased removal of excess cholesterol from extrahepatic tissues, including macrophages. LXR agonists also upregulate macrophage expression of apolipoprotein E and ABCG1, both of which contribute to the efflux of cellular cholesterol. By stimulating macrophage cholesterol efflux through upregulation of ABCA1, ABCG1, and apoE expression, as well as increasing the expression of other target genes including 30 cholesteryl ester transfer protein and lipoprotein lipase, LXR agonists influence plasma lipoproteins.

Accordingly, compounds which function as LXR modulating agents, and particularly as LXR agonists, would be useful in methods of increasing ABCA1, ABCG1, and apolipoprotein E expression, increasing cholesterol efflux from peripheral cells, and treating LXR mediated diseases and conditions such as cardiovascular disease and inflammation.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

This invention is directed to a compound of Formula I:

$$X \longrightarrow (CR^{1}R^{2})_{p} \longrightarrow Y \longrightarrow (CR^{4}R^{5})_{n} \longrightarrow N \longrightarrow Q$$

$$(CR^{6}R^{7})_{m} \longrightarrow (CR^{8}R^{9})_{q}$$

wherein:

5

10

X is selected from C₁-C₈ alkyl, halo, -OR¹⁰, -NR¹⁴R¹⁵, nitro, cyano, -COOR¹⁰, -COR¹³, -OCOR¹³, -N(R¹⁷)COR¹³, -N(R¹⁷)CONR¹⁴R¹⁵, -N(R¹⁷)COOR¹³, -SO₃H, -SO₂NR¹⁴R¹⁵, -C(=NR¹⁷)NR¹⁴R¹⁵, -N(R¹⁷)SO₂R¹⁶, and a 5 or 6-membered heterocyclic group;

or X and an adjacent R³, taken together with the atoms to which they are bonded, form an alkylenedioxy moiety;

Z is CH, CR³ or N, wherein when Z is CH or CR³, k is 0-4 and t is 0 or 1, and when Z is N, k is 0-3 and t is 0;

Y is selected from -O-, -S-, -N(R^{10})-, and -C(R^4)(R^5)-;

 $W^1 \text{ is selected from } C_1\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl}, \ C_3\text{-}C_8 \text{ cycloalkyl}, \text{ aryl and Het, wherein said} \\ C_1\text{-}C_8 \text{ alkyl}, \ C_3\text{-}C_8 \text{ cycloalkyl}, \text{ Ar and Het are optionally unsubstituted or substituted with one or more groups independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, $C_1\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl}, $C_3\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkenyl}, $C_3\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl-}CO_2R^{10}, -C_0\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl-}C(0)SR^{10}, -C_0\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl-}CONR^{11}R^{12}, $-C_0\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl-}SR^{10}, -C_0\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl-}OR^{10}, $-C_0\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl-}SR^{10}, -C_0\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl-}SR^{10}, $-C_0\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl-}SR^{10},$

W² is selected from H, halo, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl,

-C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SR¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-OR¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-CO₂R¹⁰,

-C₀-C₆ alkyl-C(O)SR¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-CONR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-COR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-OCOR¹³,

-C₀-C₆ alkyl-OCONR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹CONR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹COR¹³,

-C₀-C₆ alkyl-Het, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Ar and -C₀-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, wherein said C₁-C₆ alkyl is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents, and wherein the

C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, Ar and Het moieties of said -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Het, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Ar and

-C₀-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl are optionally unsubstituted or substituted with one or more groups independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₆ alkenyl,

WO 03/082205

PCT/US03/09450

```
C_3-C_6 alkynyl, -C_0-C_6 alkyl-CO_2R^{10}, -C_0-C_6 alkyl-C(O)SR^{10}, -C_0-C_6 alkyl-COR^{11}R^{12}, -C_0-C_6 alkyl-COR^{13}, -C_0-C_6 alkyl-COR^{13}R^{12}, -C_0-C_6 alkyl-COR^{13}R^{12}, -C_0-C_6 alkyl-COR^{13}R^{12}, -C_0-C_6 alkyl-CO_2R^{10}R^{11}R^{12}, -C_0-C_6 alkyl-CO_2R^{10}R^{10}R^{12}, -C_0-C_6 alkyl-CO_2R^{10}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}, -C_0-C_6 alkyl-CO_2R^{13}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}, -C_0-C_6 alkyl-CO_2R^{13}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}, and -C_0-C_0 alkyl-CO_2R^{13}R^{11}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}, and -C_0-C_0 alkyl-CO_2R^{13}R^{11}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}, and -C_0-C_0 alkyl-CO_2R^{13}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}. Selected from the group consisting of: H, halo, C_1-C_0 alkyl-CO_2R^{10}R^{10}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{12}R^{
```

 $W^3 \text{ is selected from the group consisting of: H, halo, C_1-$C_6 alkyl$, $-C_0$-$C_6 alkyl$-$NR^{11}R^{12}$, $-C_0$-$C_6 alkyl$-SR^{10}, $-C_0$-$C_6 alkyl$-OC_2R^{10}, $-C_0$-$C_6 alkyl$-CO_2R^{10}, $-C_0$-$C_6 alkyl$-CO_2R^{10}, $-C_0$-$C_6 alkyl$-CO_2R^{10}, $-C_0$-$C_6 alkyl$-CO_2R^{10}, $-C_0$-$C_6 alkyl$-CO_2R^{10}, $-C_0$-$C_6 alkyl$-CO_2R^{10}, $-C_0$-$C_6 alkyl$-$OC_3R^{11}R^{12}$, $-C_0$-$C_6 alkyl$-$NR^{11}CO_3R^{11}R^{12}$, $-C_0$-$C_6 alkyl$-$NR^{11}CO_3R^{10}$, $-C_0$-$C_6 alkyl$-$Het, $-C_1$-$C_6 alkyl$-$Ar and $-C_1$-$C_6 alkyl$-C_3-$C_7 cycloalkyl$, wherein said C_1-$C_6 alkyl$ is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents;$

Q is selected from C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, Ar and Het; wherein said C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, Ar and Het are optionally unsubstituted or substituted with one or more groups independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_3 - C_6 alkenyl, C_3 - C_6 alkynyl, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl- $-C_0$ - $-C_6$ alkyl- $-C_0$ - $-C_0$ --

p is 0-8; n is 2-8; m is 0 or 1; q is 0 or 1; t is 0 or 1;

25

30

35

40

each R^1 and R^2 are independently selected from H, halo, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_3 - C_6 alkenyl, C_3 - C_6 alkyl- $NR^{11}R^{12}$, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl- OR^{10} , $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl- SR^{10} , $-C_1$ - C_6 alkyl-Het, $-C_1$ - C_6 alkyl-Ar and $-C_1$ - C_6 alkyl- C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl, or R^1 and R^2 together with the carbon to which they are attached form a 3-5 membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring, wherein said heterocyclic ring contains one, or more heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, where any of said C_1 - C_6 alkyl is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents;

each R^3 is the same or different and is independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_3 - C_6 alkenyl, C_3 - C_6 alkyl, $-C_0$ - $-C_6$ alkyl-Ar, $-C_0$ - $-C_6$ alkyl-Het, $-C_0$ - $-C_6$ alkyl- $-C_3$ - $-C_7$ cycloalkyl, $-C_0$ - $-C_6$ alkyl- $-C_0$ - $-C_$



 $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-OC(O)OR¹³, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-NR¹¹C(O)OR¹³, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-NR¹¹C(O)NR¹¹R¹², and $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-NR¹¹COR¹³, wherein said C_1-C_6 alkyl is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents;

each R⁴ and R⁵ is independently selected from H, halo, C₁-C₆ alkyl,

5 -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Het, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Ar and -C₀-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl;

R⁶ and R⁷ are each independently selected from H, halo, C₁-C₆ alkyl,

-C₀-C₆ alkyl-Het, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Ar and -C₀-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl;

R⁸ and R⁹ are each independently selected from H, halo, C₁-C₆ alkyl,

-C₀-C₆ alkyl-Het, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Ar and -C₀-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl;

10 R¹⁰ is selected from H, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_3 - C_6 alkenyl, C_3 - C_6 alkynyl, - C_0 - C_6 alkyl-Ar, - C_0 - C_6 alkyl-Het and - C_0 - C_6 alkyl- C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl;

each R11 and each R12 are independently selected from H, C1-C6 alkyl,

 C_3 - C_6 alkenyl, C_3 - C_6 alkynyl, - C_0 - C_6 alkyl-Ar, - C_0 - C_6 alkyl-Het and

-C₀-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, or R¹¹ and R¹² together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form a 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring which optionally contains one or more additional heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S;

 R^{13} is selected from C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_3 - C_6 alkenyl, C_3 - C_6 alkynyl, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-Ar, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-Het and $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl- C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl;

 \mbox{R}^{14} and \mbox{R}^{15} are each independently selected from H, $\mbox{C}_{1}\mbox{-}\mbox{C}_{6}$ alkeyl, $\mbox{C}_{3}\mbox{-}\mbox{C}_{6}$ alkeyl,

20 C₃-C₆ alkynyl, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Ar, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Het, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl,

-C₀-C₆ alkyl-O-Ar, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-O-Het, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-O-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl,

 $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-S(O)_x-C₁-C₆ alkyl, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-S(O)_x-Ar, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-S(O)_x-Het,

-C₀-C₆ alkyl-S(O)_x-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NH-Het, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NH-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl,

 $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-N(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-Ar, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-N(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-Het,

-C₀-C₆ alkyl-N(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Ar, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Het and -C₀-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, where x is 0, 1 or 2, or R¹⁴ and R¹⁵, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, form a 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring which optionally contains one or more additional heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, wherein said C₁-C₆ alkyl is optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents independently selected from the

30 group halo, -OH, -SH, -NH $_2$, -NH(unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl), -N(unsubstituted

C₁-C₆ alkyl)(unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl), unsubstituted -OC₁-C₆ alkyl, -CO₂H,

-CO₂(unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl), -CONH₂, -CONH(unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl),

-CON(unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl)(unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl), -SO₃H, -SO₂NH₂,

-SO₂NH(unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl) and -SO₂N(unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl)(unsubstituted

35 C₁-C₆ alkyl);

40

 R^{16} is C_1 - C_6 alkyl, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-Ar or $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-Het; and R^{17} is H, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-Ar or $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-Het;

provided that X is not $COOR^{10}$ when Y is -O-, p is 0-8, n is 2-8, m is 1, q is 0 or 1, t is 0, each R^1 and R^2 is independently selected from H, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, -OH, -OC₁- C_6 alkyl, each R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , R^8 and R^9 are independently H or C_1 - C_4 alkyl, k is 0

10

20

25

35

or 1, W^3 is H, W^1 and W^2 are each independently selected from C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl and aryl and R^3 and Q are as defined above; or

provided that the compound is not:

5-[3-[[(3,4-dichlorophenyl)methyl][2-(2-naphthalenyl)ethyl]amino]propoxy]-3-methoxy-1,2-benzenedicarboxylic acid

5-[3-[[(3,4-dichlorophenyl)methyl][2-(2-naphthalenyl)ethyl]amino]propoxy]-3-methoxy-1,2-benzenedicarboxylic acid, dimethyl ester

4-[[[2-(4-carboxyphenoxy)ethyl][2-[2-[(5-phenylpentyl)oxy]phenyl]ethyl]amino]methyl] benzoic acid

4-[[[2-[4-(ethoxycarbonyl)phenoxy]ethyl][2-[2-(octyloxy)phenyl]ethyl]amino]methyl]benzoic acid methyl ester,

4-[[[2-(4-carboxyphenoxy)ethyl][2-[2-(octyloxy)phenyl]ethyl]amino]methyl], benzoic acid,

 $\alpha - [[[3-(4-fluorophenyl)-1,1-dimethylpropyl](phenylmethyl)amino]methyl]-3-15 \\ (phenylmethoxy)-benzenemethanol hydrochloride,$

N-[2-(4-amino-3,5-dichlorophenyl)ethyl]-4-fluoro-N-(phenylmethyl)-benzenepropanamine monohydrochloride,

N-[2-(4-amino-3,5-dichlorophenyl)ethyl]-4-chloro-N-(phenylmethyl)-benzenepropanamine monohydrochloride,

4-amino-3,5-dichloro-α-[[[3-(4-fluorophenyl)propyl](phenylmethyl)amino]methyl]-benzenemethanol monohydrochloride,

 $\label{eq:continuous} 4-amino-3,5-dichloro-\alpha-[[[3-(4-chlorophenyl)propyl](phenylmethyl)amino]methyl]-benzenemethanol monohydrochloride,$

2-chloro-5-[2-[[3-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-methylpropyl](phenylmethyl)amino]-1-hydroxyethyl]-benzamide monohydrochloride,

4-[2-[[2-hydroxy-2-[4-(phenylmethoxy)phenyl]ethyl](phenylmethyl)amino]ethoxy]-benzeneacetamide,

4-[2-[[2-[3,4-bis(phenylmethoxy)phenyl]ethyl](phenylmethyl)amino]ethoxy]-benzenesulfonamide monohydrochloride,

30 (R)-3-(phenylmethoxy)- α -[[[3-[3-(phenylmethoxy)phenyl]propyl](phenylmethyl)amino]methyl]-benzenemethanol

2,2-dichloro-acetic acid (R)-{benzyl-[3-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-propyl]-amino}-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-ethyl ester,

3-amino- α -[[[3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-1-methylpropyl](phenylmethyl)amino]methyl]-4-(phenylmethoxy)-benzenemethanol,

 $\alpha - \hbox{\tt [[[3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-1-methylpropyl](phenylmethyl)amino]} methyl]-3-nitro-4- (phenylmethoxy)-benzenemethanol,$

 $\alpha-[[[3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-1-methylpropyl](phenylmethyl)amino]methyl]-3-nitro-5-(phenylmethoxy)-benzenemethanol,\\$

I-A

3-amino- α -[[[3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-1-methylpropyl](phenylmethyl)amino]methyl]-5-(phenylmethoxy)-benzenemethanol, or

4-[2-[[2-(4-fluorophenoxy)ethyl](phenylmethyl)amino]ethyl]-1-piperazineacetic acid ethyl ester,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

This invention is also directed to methods for the prevention or treatment of an LXR mediated disease or condition comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound having Formula I-A:

$$X \longrightarrow (CR^{1}R^{2})_{p} \longrightarrow (CR^{4}R^{5})_{n} \longrightarrow (CR^{8}R^{9})_{q}$$

$$Q$$

10 wherein:

15

X is selected from C_1 - C_8 alkyl, halo, $-OR^{10}$, $-NR^{14}R^{15}$, nitro, cyano, $-COOR^{10}$, $-COR^{13}$, $-OCOR^{13}$, $-N(R^{17})COR^{13}$, $-N(R^{17})COR^{14}R^{15}$, $-N(R^{17})COOR^{13}$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NR^{14}R^{15}$, $-C(=NR^{17})NR^{14}R^{15}$, $-N(R^{17})SO_2R^{16}$, and a 5 or 6-membered heterocyclic group;

or X and an adjacent R³, taken together with the atoms to which they are bonded, form an alkylenedioxy moiety;

Z is CH, CR^3 or N, wherein when Z is CH or CR^3 , k is 0-4 and t is 0 or 1, and when Z is N, k is 0-3 and t is 0;

Y is selected from -O-, -S-, -N(R^{10})-, and -C(R^4)(R^5)-;

W¹ is selected from C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, aryl and Het, wherein said C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, Ar and Het are optionally unsubstituted or substituted with one or more groups independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₆ alkenyl, C₃-C₆ alkyl-CO₂R¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-C(O)SR¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-CONR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-COR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SR¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-OR¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₃H, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₂NR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₂R¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SOR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-OC(O)NR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-OC(O)OR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹C(O)OR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹C(O)NR¹¹R¹², and -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹COR¹³, where said C₁-C₆ alkyl, is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents;

 $W^2 \text{ is selected from H, halo, } C_1\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl, } C_2\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkenyl, } C_2\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkynyl, } \\ -C_0\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl-}NR^{11}R^{12}, -C_0\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl-}SR^{10}, -C_0\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl-}OR^{10}, -C_0\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl-}CO_2R^{10}, \\ -C_0\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl-}C(0)SR^{10}, -C_0\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl-}CONR^{11}R^{12}, -C_0\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl-}COR^{13}, -C_0\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl-}OCOR^{13}, \\ -C_0\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl-}C(0)SR^{10}, -C_0\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl-}CONR^{11}R^{12}, -C_0\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl-}COR^{13}, \\ -C_0\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl-}C(0)SR^{10}, -C_0\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl-}COR^{13}, \\ -C_0\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl-}C(0)SR^{10}, -C_0\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl-}COR^{13}, \\ -C_0\text{-}C_0$

-C₀-C₆ alkyl-OCONR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹CONR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹COR¹³,

-C₀-C₆ alkyl-Het, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Ar and -C₀-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, wherein said C₁-C₆ alkyl is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents, and wherein the C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, Ar and Het moieties of said -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Het, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Ar and

-C₀-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl are optionally unsubstituted or substituted with one or more groups independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₆ alkenyl, C₃-C₆ alkynyl, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-CO₂R¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-C(O)SR¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-CONR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SR¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-OR¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₂R¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-OR¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₂R¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₂R¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₁R¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₂R¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₁R¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-OC(O)NR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-OC(O)OR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹C(O)OR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹C(O)NR¹¹R¹², and -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹COR¹³, where said C₁-C₆ alkyl, is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents;

 $W^3 \text{ is selected from the group consisting of: H, halo, } C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl,} \\ -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-NR}^{11}R^{12}, -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-SR}^{10}, -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-OR}^{10}, -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-CO}_2R^{10}, \\ -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-C(O)SR}^{10}, -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-CONR}^{11}R^{12}, -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-COR}^{13}, -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-OCOR}^{13}, \\ -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-OCONR}^{11}R^{12}, -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-NR}^{11}CONR}^{11}R^{12}, -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-NR}^{11}COR}^{13}, \\ -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-Het, } -C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl-Ar and } -C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl-C}_3-C_7 \text{ cycloalkyl, wherein said } C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl-in alky$

Q is selected from C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, Ar and Het; wherein said C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, Ar and Het are optionally unsubstituted or substituted with one or more groups independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_3 - C_6 alkenyl, C_3 - C_6 alkynyl, C_0 - C_6 alkyl- CO_2 R¹⁰, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-C(O)SR¹⁰, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl- $CONR^{11}$ R¹², $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl- COR^{13} , $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl- COR^{13} , where said C_1 - C_6 alkyl is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents;

p is 0-8; 30 n is 2-8; m is 0 or 1; q is 0 or 1; t is 0 or 1;

20

25

each R¹ and R² are independently selected from H, halo, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₆ alkenyl, C₃-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-OR¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SR¹⁰, -C₁-C₆ alkyl-Het, -C₁-C₆ alkyl-Ar and -C₁-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, or R¹ and R² together with the carbon to which they are attached form a 3-5 membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring, wherein said heterocyclic ring contains one, or more heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, where any of said C₁-C₆ alkyl is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo

40 substituents;

```
each R3 is the same or different and is independently selected from halo, cyano,
             nitro, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-Het,
             -C_0-C_6 alkyl-C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, -C_0-C_6 alkyl-CO_2R^{10}, -C_0-C_6 alkyl-C(O)SR^{10},
             -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-CONR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-COR<sup>13</sup>, -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-SR<sup>10</sup>,
             -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-OR<sup>10</sup>, -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-SO<sub>3</sub>H, -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>10</sup>,
             -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-SOR<sup>13</sup>, -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-OCOR<sup>13</sup>, -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-OC(O)NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>,
             -C_0-C_6 alkyl-OC(O)OR<sup>13</sup>, -C_0-C_6 alkyl-NR<sup>11</sup>C(O)OR<sup>13</sup>, -C_0-C_6 alkyl-NR<sup>11</sup>C(O)NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, and
             -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-NR<sup>11</sup>COR<sup>13</sup>, wherein said C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl is optionally unsubstituted or substituted
             by one or more halo substituents;
                          each R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> is independently selected from H, halo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl,
  10
             -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-Het, -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-Ar and -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl:
                          R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are each independently selected from H, halo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl,
             -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-Het, -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-Ar and -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl:
                         R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> are each independently selected from H, halo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl,
            -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-Het, -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-Ar and -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl;
 15
                         R^{10} is selected from H, C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_3-C_6 alkenyl, C_3-C_6 alkyl-Ar,
            -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-Het and -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl;
                         each R<sup>11</sup> and each R<sup>12</sup> are independently selected from H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl,
            C_3\text{-}C_6 alkenyl, C_3\text{-}C_6 alkynyl, -C_0\text{-}C_6 alkyl-Ar, -C_0\text{-}C_6 alkyl-Het and
            -C_0-C_6 alkyl-C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, or R^{11} and R^{12} together with the nitrogen to which they are
 20
            attached form a 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring which optionally contains one or more
            additional heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S;
                         R^{13} is selected from C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_3-C_6 alkenyl, C_3-C_6 alkynyl, -C_0-C_6 alkyl-Ar,
            -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-Het and -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl;
                         \mbox{R}^{14} and \mbox{R}^{15} are each independently selected from H, \mbox{C}_{1}\mbox{-}\mbox{C}_{6} alkyl, \mbox{C}_{3}\mbox{-}\mbox{C}_{6} alkenyl,
 25
           C_3-C_6 alkynyl, -C_0-C_6 alkyl-Ar, -C_0-C_6 alkyl-Het, -C_0-C_6 alkyl-C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl,
            -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-O-Ar, -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-O-Het, -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-O-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl,
           -C_0-C_6 alkyl-S(O)<sub>x</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, -C_0-C_6 alkyl-S(O)<sub>x</sub>-Ar, -C_0-C_6 alkyl-S(O)<sub>x</sub>-Het.
           -C_0-C_6 alkyl-S(O)<sub>x</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, -C_0-C_6 alkyl-NH-Het, -C_0-C_6 alkyl-NH-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl,
30
           -C_0-C_6 alkyl-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-Ar, -C_0-C_6 alkyl-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-Het,
           -C_0-C_6 alkyl-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, -C_0-C_6 alkyl-Ar, -C_0-C_6 alkyl-Het and
           -C_0-C_6 alkyl-C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, where x is 0, 1 or 2, or R^{14} and R^{15}, together with the nitrogen
           to which they are attached, form a 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring which optionally contains
           one or more additional heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, wherein said C1-C6 alkyl is
35
           optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents independently selected from the
           group halo, -OH, -SH, -NH2, -NH(unsubstituted C1-C6 alkyl), -N(unsubstituted
           C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)(unsubstituted C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), unsubstituted -OC<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, -CO<sub>2</sub>H,
           -CO<sub>2</sub>(unsubstituted C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -CONH<sub>2</sub>, -CONH(unsubstituted C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl),
```

-CON(unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl)(unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl), -SO₃H, -SO₂NH₂,

 $-SO_2NH$ (unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl) and $-SO_2N$ (unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl);

 R^{16} is C_1 - C_6 alkyl, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-Ar or $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-Het; and R^{17} is H, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-Ar or $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-Het;

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

provided that X is not COOR¹⁰ when Y is -O-, p is 0-8, n is 2-8, m is 1, q is 0 or 1, t is 0, each R^1 and R^2 is independently selected from H, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, -OH, -O- C_1 - C_6 alkyl, -SH, and -S- C_1 - C_6 alkyl, each R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , R^8 and R^9 are independently H or C_1 - C_4 alkyl, k is 0 or 1, W^3 is H, W^1 and W^2 are each independently selected from C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl and aryl and R^3 and Q are as defined above;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

Also included within the scope of this invention are methods for preparing compounds of this invention, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates thereof.

Unless otherwise provided, each alkyl, alkoxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, aryl or Het (including any 3-5-membered, 4-7-membered, 5-6-membered or 5-7-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings or ring moieties) herein is independently unsubstituted or substituted with one ore more substituents defined hereinbelow.

LXR mediated diseases or conditions include inflammation, cardiovascular disease and atherosclerosis. Accordingly, the methods of this invention further comprise methods for increasing reverse cholesterol transport, inhibiting cholesterol absorption, and decreasing inflammation. The present invention also provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising a compound of this invention.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

As used herein, the term "alkyl" represents a straight-or branched-chain saturated hydrocarbon, containing 1 to 10 carbon atoms, unless otherwise provided, which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of the substituents described below. Exemplary alkyls include, but are not limited to methyl (Me), ethyl (Et), n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, n-pentyl, neopentyl and hexyl and structural isomers thereof. Any "alkyl" herein may be optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents independently selected from the group halo, -OH, -SH, -NH₂, -NH(unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl), -N(unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl) (unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl), unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl).

When combined with another substituent term (e.g., aryl or cycloalkyl as in -alkyl-Ar or -alkyl-cycloalkyl), the "alkyl" term therein refers to an alkylene moiety, that is, an unsubstituted divalent straight-or branched-chain saturated hydrocarbon moiety, containing 1 to 10 carbon atoms, unless otherwise provided. For example, the term "- C_0 - C_6 alkyl-Ar", where C is 1-6 is intended to mean the radical -alkyl-aryl (e.g., -CH₂-aryl or -CH(CH₃)-aryl) and is represented by the bonding arrangement present in a benzyl group. The term " C_0 alkyl" in a moiety, such as - C_0 - C_6 alkyl-Ar or -O-(C_0 - C_6 alkyl)-Ar, provides for no

alkyl/alkylene group being present in the moiety. Thus, when C is zero, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-Ar is equivalent to -Ar and -O- $(C_0-C_6$ alkyl)-Ar is equivalent to -O-Ar.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

As used herein, the term "alkenyl" represents a straight-or branched-chain hydrocarbon, containing 2 to 10 carbon atoms, unless otherwise provided, and one or more carbon-carbon double bonds. Alkenyl groups may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of the substituents described below. Exemplary alkenyls include, but are not limited ethenyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, isobutenyl, butadienyl, pentenyl and hexenyl and structural isomers thereof. Both cis (Z) and trans (E) isomers of each double bond that may be present in the compounds of this invention are included within the scope of this invention. Any "alkenyl" herein may be optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents independently selected from the group halo, -OH, -SH, -NH₂, -NH(unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl), -N(unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl), unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl, -CO₂H, and -CO₂(unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl).

As used herein, the term "alkynyl" represents a straight-or branched-chain hydrocarbon, containing 2 to 10 carbon atoms, unless otherwise provided, and one or more carbon-carbon triple bonds and, optionally, one or more carbon-carbon double bonds. Both cis (Z) and trans (E) isomers of each double bond that may be present in the compounds of this invention are included within the scope of this invention. Exemplary alkynyls include, but are not limited ethynyl, propynyl (propargyl, isopropynyl), 1-butynyl, 2-butynyl, 3-butynyl, pentynyl and hexynyl and structural isomers thereof. Any "alkynyl" herein may be optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents independently selected from the group halo, -OH, -SH, $-NH_2$, -NH(unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl), -N(unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl) (unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl), unsubstituted $-OC_1-C_6$ alkyl, $-CO_2H$, and $-CO_2$ (unsubstituted $-C_1-C_6$ alkyl).

For the purposes of this invention, when an alkenyl or alkynyl group is a substituent on an oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur atom (e.g., as in oxy (-OR), thio (-SR), ester (-CO₂R or -C(O)SR), amino (-NRR) or amido (-CONRR) moieties and the like), it is understood that a double or triple bond of the alkenyl or alkynyl group is not located on carbons that are α,β to the oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur atom. Compounds containing ene-amino or enol-type moieties (-NR-CR=CR- or -O-CR=CR-) are not intended to be included within the scope of this invention.

"Cycloalkyl" represents a non-aromatic monocyclic, bicyclic, or tricyclic hydrocarbon containing from 3 to 10 carbon atoms which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of the substituents described below and may be saturated or partially unsaturated. Exemplary cycloalkyls include monocyclic rings having from 3-7, preferably 3-6, carbon atoms, such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclopentadienyl, cyclohexyl, cyclohexenyl and cycloheptyl. Any "cycloalkyl" herein may be optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents independently selected from the group halo, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl (which specifically includes C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-OH, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-SH and $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-NR'R"), C_3 - C_6 alkenyl, oxo, $-OC_1$ - C_6 alkyl, $-OC_1$ - C_6 alkyl-CO2H,

WO 03/082205

5

10

15

20

25

30

35



 $-OC_2-C_6$ alkyl-NR'R", and $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-SO₂NR'R", wherein each R' and R" are independently selected from H and unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl.

The terms "Ar" or "aryl" as used herein interchangeably at all occurrences mean a substituted or unsubstituted carbocyclic aromatic group, which may be optionally fused to another carbocyclic aromatic group moiety or to a cycloalkyl group moiety, which may be optionally substituted or unsubstituted. Examples of suitable Ar or aryl groups include phenyl, naphthyl indenyl, 1-oxo-1H-indenyl and tetrahydronaphthyl. Any "Ar", "aryl" or "phenyl" herein may be optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of the substituents independently selected from the group halo, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl (which specifically includes C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-OH, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-SH and $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-SH, $-C_0$ - $-C_6$ alkyl-SH, and $-C_0$ - $-C_6$ alkyl- $-CO_2$ H, $-OC_2$ - $-C_6$ alkyl- $-CO_3$ H, and $-C_0$ - $-C_6$ alkyl- $-CO_3$ H.

The term "Het" as used herein means a stable 5- to 7-membered monocyclic, a stable 7- to 10-membered bicyclic, or a stable 11- to 18-membered tricyclic heterocyclic ring group, all of which are saturated, unsaturated or aromatic, and consist of carbon atoms and from one to three heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, and which includes bicyclic and tricyclic rings containing one or more fused cycloalkyl, aryl (e.g., phenyl) or heteroaryl (aromatic Het) ring moieties. As used herein the term "Het" is also intended to encompass heterocyclic groups containing nitrogen and/or sulfur where the nitrogen or sulfur heteroatoms are optionally oxidized or the nitrogen heteroatom is optionally quaternized. The heterocyclic group may be attached at any heteroatom or carbon atom that results in the creation of a stable structure. Any "Het" herein may be optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of the substituents independently selected from the group halo, cyano, C₁-C₆ alkyl (which specifically includes C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-OH, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SH and -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR'R"), C₃-C₆ alkenyl, oxo, -OC₁-C₆alkyl, -OC₁-C₆ alkenyl, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-COR', -C₀-C₆ alkyl-CO₂R', -C₀-C₆ alkyl-CONR'R", -OC₀-C₆ alkyl-CO₂H, -OC2-C6 alkyl-NR'R", -C0-C6 alkyl-C(=NR')NR'R" and -C0-C6 alkyl-SO2NR'R", wherein each R' and R" are independently selected from H and unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl.

Examples of such heterocyclic groups include, but are not limited to piperidinyl, piperazinyl, 2-oxopiperazinyl, 2-oxopiperidinyl, 2-oxopyrrolodinyl, 2-oxoazepinyl, azepanyl, pyrrolyl, 4-piperidonyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazolidinyl, imidazolyl, pyridinyl, pyrazinyl, oxazolidinyl, oxazolinyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, morpholinyl, thiazolidinyl, thiazolinyl, thiazolyl, 1,3-benzodioxolyl (e.g., methylenedioxy-substituted phenyl), 1,4-benzodioxolyl, quinuclidinyl, indolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, benzimidazolyl, benzopyranyl, benzoxazolyl, furyl, pyranyl, tetrahydrofuryl, tetrahydropyranyl, thienyl, benzoxazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothienyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, dihydrobenzothienyl, dihydroindolyl, tetrazolyl, thiamorpholinyl sulfoxide, thiamorpholinyl sulfone, and oxadiazolyl, as well as triazolyl,

thiadiazolyl, oxadiazolyl, isoxazolyl, isothiazolyl, imidazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl and triazinyl which are available by routine chemical synthesis and are stable.

5

10

15

35

40

Examples of the 4-7 membered heterocyclic rings useful in the compounds of this invention, include, but are not limited to azetidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, 2-oxopiperazinyl, 2-oxopiperazinyl, 2-oxopiperidinyl, 2-oxopyrrolodinyl, azepanyl, pyrrolyl, 4-piperidonyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazolidinyl, imidazolyl, pyridinyl, pyrazinyl, oxazolidinyl, oxazolinyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, morpholinyl, thiazolidinyl, thiazolinyl, thiazolyl, furyl, pyranyl, tetrahydrofuryl, tetrahydropyranyl, thienyl, tetrazolyl, thiamorpholinyl sulfoxide, thiamorpholinyl sulfone, and oxadiazolyl, as well as triazolyl, thiadiazolyl, oxadiazolyl, isoxazolyl, isothiazolyl, imidazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl and triazinyl which are available by routine chemical synthesis and are stable. The 4-7 membered heterocyclic group may be optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of the substituents independently selected from the group halo, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl (which specifically includes C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-OH, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-SH and $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-NR'R"), C_3 - C_6 alkenyl, oxo, $-OC_1$ - C_6 alkyl-OO, $-C_6$ a

Examples of 5 or 6 membered heterocyclic groups include, but are not limited to piperidinyl, piperazinyl, 2-oxopiperazinyl, 2-oxopiperidinyl, 2-oxopyrrolodinyl, pyrrolyl, 4-20 piperidonyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazolidinyl, imidazolyl, pyridinyl, pyrazinyl, oxazolidinyl, oxazolinyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, morpholinyl, thiazolidinyl, thiazolinyl, thiazolyl, furyl, pyranyl, tetrahydrofuryl, tetrahydropyranyl, thienyl, tetrazolyl, thiamorpholinyl sulfoxide, thiamorpholinyl sulfone, and oxadiazolyl, as well as triazolyl, thiadiazolyl, oxadiazolyl, isoxazolyl, isothiazolyl, imidazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl and triazinyl which are available 25 by routine chemical synthesis and are stable. The 5-6 membered heterocyclic group may be attached at any heteroatom or carbon atom that results in the creation of a stable structure. The 5-6 membered heterocyclic group may be optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of the substituents independently selected from the group halo. cyano, C1-C6 alkyl (which specifically includes C1-C6 haloalkyl, -C0-C6 alkyl-OH, 30 -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SH and -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR'R"), C₃-C₆ alkenyl, oxo, -OC₁-C₆alkyl, -OC₁-C₆ alkenyl, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-COR', -C₀-C₆ alkyl-CO₂R', -C₀-C₆ alkyl-CONR'R", -OC₀-C₆ alkyl-CO₂H, -OC₂-C₅ alkyl-NR'R", -C₀-C₅ alkyl-C(=NR')NR'R" and -C₀-C₅ alkyl-SO₂NR'R", wherein each

The terms "halogen" and "halo" represent chloro, fluoro, bromo or iodo substituents. "Alkoxy" is intended to mean the radical $-OR_a$, where R_a is an alkyl group, wherein alkyl is as defined above, provided that $-O-C_1$ alkyl may be optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents independently selected from the group halo and $-CO_2H$. Exemplary alkoxy groups include methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, and the like. "Phenoxy" is intended to mean the radical $-OR_{ar}$, where R_{ar} is a phenyl group. "Acetoxy" is intended to mean the radical -O-C(=O)-phenyl. "Benzoyloxy" is intended to mean the radical -O-C(=O)-phenyl.

R' and R" are independently selected from H and unsubstituted C1-C6 alkyl.

"Alkylenedioxy" is intended to mean the divalent radical –OR_aO- which is bonded to adjacent atoms (e.g., adjacent atoms on a phenyl or naphthyl ring), wherein R_e is a lower alkyl group. "Oxo" is intended to mean the keto diradical =O, such as present on a pyrrolidin-2-one ring.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

If a substituent described herein is not compatible with the synthetic methods of this invention, the substituent may be protected with a suitable protecting group that is stable to the reaction conditions used in these methods. The protecting group may be removed at a suitable point in the reaction sequence of the method to provide a desired intermediate or target compound. Suitable protecting groups and the methods for protecting and deprotecting different substituents using such suitable protecting groups are well known to those skilled in the art; examples of which may be found in T. Greene and P. Wuts, *Protecting Groups in Chemical Synthesis* (3rd ed.), John Wiley & Sons, NY (1999), which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. In some instances, a substituent may be specifically selected to be reactive under the reaction conditions used in the methods of this invention. Under these circumstances, the reaction conditions convert the selected substituent into another substituent that is either useful as an intermediate compound in the methods of this invention or is a desired substituent in a target compound.

The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salt" is intended to describe a salt that retains the biological effectiveness of the free acid or base of a specified compound and is not biologically or otherwise undesirable.

If an inventive compound is a base, a desired salt may be prepared by any suitable method known in the art, including treatment of the free base with an inorganic acid, such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, sulfamic acid, nitric acid, phosphoric acid, metaphosphoric acid and the like, or with an organic acid, such as acetic acid, trifluoroacetic acid, formic acid, maleic acid, lactic acid, succinic acid, mandelic acid, fumaric acid, malonic acid, malic acid, pyruvic acid, oxalic acid, glycolic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, gluconic acid, glutaric acid, lactobionic, orotic, cholic, a pyranosidyl acid, such as glucuronic acid or galacturonic acid, an amino acid, such as aspartic acid or glutamic acid, an aromatic acid, such as benzoic acid, salicylic acid, cinnamic acid, pamoic acid or 1-hydroxy-2-naphthoic acid, a sulfonic acid, such as benzenesulfonic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid. naphthalenesulfonic acid, methanesulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid or the like. Additional examples of pharmaceutically acceptable salts include sulfates, pyrosulfates, bisulfates, sulfites, bisulfites, phosphates, chlorides, bromides, iodides, acetates, propionates, decanoates, caprylates, acrylates, formates, isobutyrates, caproates, heptanoates, propiolates, oxalates, malonates succinates, suberates, sebacates, fumarates, maleates, butyne-1,4-dioates, hexyne-1,6-dioates, benzoates, chlorobenzoates, methylbenzoates, dinitrobenzoates, hydroxybenzoates, methoxybenzoates, phthalates, phenylacetates, phenylpropionates, phenylbutrates, citrates, lactates, γ-hydroxybutyrates, glycollates, tartrates mandelates, and sulfonates, such as xylenesulfonates, methanesulfonates, propanesulfonates, naphthalene-1-sulfonates and naphthalene-2-sulfonates. Embodiments

of a pharmaceutically acceptable salts (e.g., hydrochloride salts, dihydrochloride salts, methanesulfonate salts, dimethanesulfonate salts and trifluoroacetic acid salts) of the compounds of this invention are provided in the Examples.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

If an inventive compound is an acid, a desired salt may be prepared by any suitable method known to the art, including treatment of the free acid with an excess of an inorganic or organic alkaline reagent. Illustrative examples of suitable salts include salts derived from ammonia; primary, secondary, tertiary amines (including secondary and tertiary cyclic amines), such as ethylene diamine, dicyclohexylamine, ethanolamine, piperidine, morpholine, and piperazine; salts derived from amino acids such as glycine and arginine; as well as salts derived from an alkali metal, alkaline earth metal, or ammonium hydroxide, carbonate, alkoxide or sulfate, such as sodium hydroxide, sodium carbonate, sodium bicarbonate, sodium sulfate, etc., and corresponding alkaline salts containing, for example, Li*, K*, Ca**, Mg** and NH₄* cations.

The term "solvate" is intended to mean a pharmaceutically acceptable solvate form of a specified compound of this invention, or a salt thereof, that retains the biological effectiveness of such compound. Examples of solvates include compounds of the invention in combination with water, isopropanol, ethanol, methanol, DMSO, ethyl acetate, acetic acid, or ethanolamine. In the case of compounds, salts, or solvates that are solids, it is understood by those skilled in the art that the inventive compounds, salts, or solvates may exist in different crystal forms, all of which are intended to be within the scope of the present invention and specified formulas.

Because the compounds of this invention may contain both acid and base moieties, pharmaceutically acceptable salts may be prepared by treating these compounds with an alkaline reagent or an acid reagent, respectively. Accordingly, this invention also provides for the conversion of one pharmaceutically acceptable salt of a compound of this invention, e.g., a hydrochloride salt, into another pharmaceutically acceptable salt of a compound of this invention, e.g., a mesylate salt or a sodium sait.

Also included within the scope of this invention are prodrugs of the compounds of this invention. The ester compounds of this invention, wherein X is other than -OH, may be considered prodrugs. Such ester compounds may be converted to compounds that are active as LXR modulators and may be, themselves, active as LXR modulators. The term "prodrug" is intended to mean a compound that is converted under physiological conditions, e.g., by solvolysis or metabolically, to a compound according to this invention that is pharmaceutically active. A prodrug may be a derivative of one of the compounds of this invention that contains a carboxylic or phosphoric acid ester or amide moiety that may be cleaved under physiological conditions. A prodrug containing such a moiety may be prepared according to conventional procedures, for example, by treatment of a compound of this invention containing an amino, amido or hydroxyl moiety with a suitable derivatizing agent, for example, a carboxylic or phosphoric acid halide or acid anhydride, or by converting a carboxyl moiety of a compound of this invention to an ester or amide.

10

15

20

25

Prodrugs of the compounds of this invention may be determined using techniques known in the art, for example, through metabolic studies. See, e.g., "Design of Prodrugs," (H. Bundgaard, Ed.) 1985, Elsevier Publishers B.V., Amsterdam, The Netherlands.

It will be appreciated by those skilled in the art that the compounds of this invention may exist in different tautomeric forms. All tautomeric forms of the compounds described herein are intended to be encompassed within the scope of the present invention.

The compounds of this invention may contain at least one chiral center and may exist as single stereoisomers (e.g., single enantiomers), mixtures of stereoisomers (e.g., any mixture of enantiomers or diastereomers) or racemic mixtures thereof. All such single stereoisomers, mixtures and racemates are intended to be encompassed within the broad scope of the present invention. Compounds identified herein as single stereoisomers are meant to describe compounds that are present in a form that are at least 90% enantiomerically pure. Where the stereochemistry of the chiral carbons present in the chemical structures illustrated herein is not specified, the chemical structure is intended to encompass compounds containing either stereoisomer of each chiral center present in the compound. Such compounds may be obtained synthetically, according to the procedures described herein using optically pure (enantiomerically pure) or substantially optically pure materials. Alternatively, these compounds may be obtained by resolution/separation of a mixture of stereoisomers, including racemic mixtures, using conventional procedures. Exemplary methods that may be useful for the resolution/separation of mixtures of

Exemplary methods that may be useful for the resolution/separation of mixtures of stereoisomers include chromatography and crystallization/re-crystallization. Other useful methods may be found in "Enantiomers, Racemates, and Resolutions, "J. Jacques et al., 1981, John Wiley and Sons, New York, NY, the disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference.

In one embodiment of this invention, the group X-(CR¹R²)_p- is located on

the X^2 moiety in a position that is meta or para to the -Y-(CR^4R^5)_n- moiety. Preferably, the group X-(CR^1R^2)_p- is located in a position that is meta to the -Y-(CR^4R^5)_n- moiety.

In another embodiment, this invention is directed to a compound of Formula II:

30

II

wherein:

5

X is selected from C_1 - C_8 alkyl, halo, $-OR^{10}$, $-NR^{14}R^{15}$, cyano, $-COR^{13}$, $COOR^{10}$, $-OCOR^{13}$, $-N(R^{17})COR^{13}$, $-N(R^{17})COR^{13}$, $-N(R^{17})COR^{13}$, $-N(R^{17})COR^{13}$, $-SO_2NR^{14}R^{15}$, $-C(=NR^{17})NR^{14}R^{15}$, $-N(R^{17})SO_2R^{16}$, and a 5 or 6-membered heterocyclic group;

or X and an adjacent R³, taken together with the atoms to which they are bonded, form an alkylenedioxy moiety;

Z is CH or N, wherein k is 0, 1 or 2;

Y is -O- or - $C(R^4)(R^5)$ -:

W¹ is C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, aryl or Het, wherein said C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, Ar and Het are optionally unsubstituted or substituted with one or more groups independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₆ alkenyl, C₃-C₆ alkynyl, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-CO₂R¹⁰, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-C(O)SR¹⁰, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-CONR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₄ alkyl-COR¹³, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-NR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₄ alkyl-SR¹⁰, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-OR¹⁰, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-SO₃H, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-SO₂NR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₄ alkyl-SO₂R¹⁰, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-SOR¹³, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-OC(O)NR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₄ alkyl-OC(O)OR¹³, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-NR¹¹C(O)OR¹³, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-NR¹¹C(O)NR¹¹R¹², and -C₀-C₄ alkyl-NR¹¹COR¹³, where said C₁-C₆ alkyl is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents:

 $W^2 \text{ is selected from H, halo, } C_1\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl, } C_2\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkenyl, } C_2\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkynyl, } \\ -C_0\text{-}C_4 \text{ alkyl-}NR^{11}R^{12}, \text{ -}C_0\text{-}C_4 \text{ alkyl-}SR^{10}, \text{ -}C_0\text{-}C_4 \text{ alkyl-}OR^{10}, \text{ -}C_0\text{-}C_4 \text{ alkyl-}CO_2R^{10}, } \\ -C_0\text{-}C_4 \text{ alkyl-}NR^{11}R^{12}, \text{ -}C_0\text{-}C_4 \text{ alkyl-}SR^{10}, \text{ -}C_0\text{-}C_4 \text{ alkyl-}OR^{10}, \text{ -}C_0\text{-}C_4 \text{ alkyl-}CO_2R^{10}, } \\ -C_0\text{-}C_0\text$

 $\begin{array}{lll} -C_0-C_4 & \text{alkyl-C(O)SR}^{10}, \ -C_0-C_4 & \text{alkyl-CONR}^{11}R^{12}, \ -C_0-C_4 & \text{alkyl-COR}^{13}, \ -C_0-C_4 & \text{alkyl-NR}^{11}CORR^{13}, \ -C_0-C_4 & \text{alkyl-NR}^{11}CORR^{13}, \ -C_0-C_4 & \text{alkyl-NR}^{11}CORR^{13}, \ -C_0-C_4 & \text{alkyl-NR}^{11}CORR^{13}, \ -C_0-C_4 & \text{alkyl-Het}, \ -C_0-C_4 & \text{alkyl-Ar} & \text{and} \ -C_0-C_4 & \text{alkyl-C}_3-C_7 & \text{cycloalkyl}, & \text{wherein said } C_1-C_6 & \text{alkyl-is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents, and wherein the C_3-C_7 & \text{cycloalkyl}, & \text{Ar} & \text{and Het moieties of said } -C_0-C_4 & \text{alkyl-Het}, \ -C_0-C_4 & \text{alkyl-Ar} & \text{and} & \text{a$

 $\begin{array}{lll} -C_0-C_4 & \text{alkyl-} C_3-C_7 & \text{cycloalkyl are optionally unsubstituted or substituted with one or more groups independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, C_1-C_6 & \text{alkyl,} C_3-C_6 & \text{alkenyl,} C_3-C_6 & \text{alkyl-} & C_0-C_4$ & \text$

-C₀-C₄ alkyl-OCOR¹³, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-OC(O)NR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₄ alkyl-OC(O)OR¹³, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-NR¹¹C(O)OR¹³, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-NR¹¹C(O)NR¹¹R¹², and -C₀-C₄ alkyl-NR¹¹COR¹³, where said C₁-C₆ alkyl is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents;

W³ is selected from the group consisting of: H, halo, C₁-C₆ alkyl,

-C₀-C₄ alkyl-NR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₄ alkyl-SR¹⁰, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-OR¹⁰, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-CO₂R¹⁰,

-C₀-C₄ alkyl-C(O)SR¹⁰, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-CONR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₄ alkyl-COR¹³, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-OCOR¹³,

-C₀-C₄ alkyl-OCONR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₄ alkyl-NR¹¹CONR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₄ alkyl-NR¹¹COR¹³,

-C₀-C₄ alkyl-Het, -C₁-C₄ alkyl-Ar and -C₁-C₄ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, wherein said C₁-C₆ alkyl is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents;

```
Q is Ar or Het; wherein said Ar and Het are optionally unsubstituted or substituted with one or more groups independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_3-C_6 alkenyl, C_3-C_6 alkynyl, -C_0-C_4 alkyl--C_02R^{10}, -C_0--C_4 alkyl--C_00) SR<sup>10</sup>, -C_0--C_4 alkyl--C_01, alkyl--C_01, alkyl--C_01, alkyl--C_01, alkyl--C_01, alkyl--C_01, alkyl--C_02, alkyl--C_02, alkyl--C_03, alkyl--C_04, alkyl--C_04, alkyl--C_04, alkyl--C_04, alkyl--C_06, alkyl--C_06, alkyl--C_07, alkyl--C_08, alkyl--C_08, alkyl--C_09, a
```

10 p is 0-4;
n is 3;
m is 0 or 1;
q is 0 or 1;
t is 0;

15

20

25

30

35

each R^1 and R^2 are independently selected from H, fluoro, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl- OR^{10} , $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl- SR^{10} , $-C_1$ - C_4 alkyl-Het, $-C_1$ - C_4 alkyl-Ar and $-C_1$ - C_4 alkyl- C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl, where said C_1 - C_6 alkyl or any of said C_1 - C_4 alkyl is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents;

or R^1 and R^2 together with the carbon to which they are attached form a 3-5 membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring, wherein said heterocyclic ring contains one, or more heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, where any of said C_1 - C_6 alkyl is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents;

each R^3 is the same or different and is independently selected from halo, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl- $NR^{11}R^{12}$, $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl- OR^{10} , $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl- $SO_2NR^{11}R^{12}$, and $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl- CO_2H , wherein said C_1 - C_6 alkyl is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents:

each R^4 and R^5 is independently selected from H, fluoro and C_1 - C_6 alkyl; R^6 and R^7 are each independently selected from H, fluoro and C_1 - C_6 alkyl; R^8 and R^9 are each independently selected from H, fluoro and C_1 - C_6 alkyl; R^{10} is selected from H, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl-Ar, $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl-Het and $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl- C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl;

each R^{11} and each R^{12} are independently selected from H, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl-Ar, $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl-Het and $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl- C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl, or R^{11} and R^{12} together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form a 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring which optionally contains one or more additional heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S;

 $\rm R^{13}$ is selected from $\rm C_1-C_6$ alkyl, $\rm -C_0-C_4$ alkyl-Ar, $\rm -C_0-C_4$ alkyl-Het and $\rm -C_0-C_4$ alkyl-C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl;

 R^{14} and R^{15} are each independently selected from H, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_3 - C_6 alkyl-Ar, $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl-Ar, $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl-Het, $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl- C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl,

40 -C₀-C₄ alkyl-O-Ar, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-O-Het, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-O-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl,

15

20

25

30

 $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl-S(O)_x-C₁-C₄ alkyl, $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl-S(O)_x-Ar, $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl-S(O)_x-Het,

-C₀-C₄ alkyl-S(O)_x-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-NH-Ar, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-NH-Het,

-C₀-C₄ alkyl-NH-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-N(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-Ar,

 $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl-N(C_1-C_4 alkyl)-Het, $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl-N(C_1-C_4 alkyl)- C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl-Ar,

 $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl-Het and $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl- C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, where x is 0, 1 or 2, or R^{14} and R^{15} , together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, form a 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring which optionally contains one or more additional heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, wherein said C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_3-C_6 alkenyl, C_3-C_6 alkynyl are optionally substituted by one or

more of the substituents independently selected from the group halo, -OH, -SH, -NH₂,

-NH(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl), -N(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl)(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl), unsubstituted -OC₁-C₄ alkyl, -CO₂H, -CO₂(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl), -CONH(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl), -CON(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl)(unsubstituted

 $^{\prime}C_1$ - C_4 alkyl), -SO₃H, -SO₂NH₂, -SO₂NH(unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl) and -SO₂N(unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl)(unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl);

 R^{16} is C_1 - C_6 alkyl, $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl-Ar or $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl-Het; and R^{17} is H, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl-Ar or $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl-Het;

provided that X is not COOR¹⁰ when Y is -O-, p is 0-4, n is 3, m is 1, q is 0 or 1, t is 0, each R^1 and R^2 is independently selected from H, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, -OH, -O- C_1 - C_6 alkyl, -SH, and -S- C_1 - C_6 alkyl, each R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , R^8 and R^9 are independently H or C_1 - C_4 alkyl, k is 0 or 1, W^3 is H, W^1 and W^2 are each independently selected from C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl and aryl and R^3 and Q are as defined above; or

provided that the compound is not:

5-[3-[[(3,4-dichlorophenyl)methyl][2-(2-naphthalenyl)ethyl]amino]propoxy]-3-methoxy-1,2-benzenedicarboxylic acid, or

5-[3-[[(3,4-dichlorophenyl)methyl][2-(2-naphthalenyl)ethyl]amino]propoxy]-3-methoxy-1,2-benzenedicarboxylic acid, dimethyl ester;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

In another embodiment, this invention is directed to methods for the prevention or treatment of an LXR mediated disease or condition comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound having Formula II-A:

$$\begin{array}{c} W^2 \\ W^3 \\ (CR^3)_k \\ Y - (CR^4R^5)_n - N \\ Q \end{array}$$

II-A

wherein:

X is selected from C_1 - C_8 alkyl, halo, $-OR^{10}$, $-NR^{14}R^{15}$, cyano, $-COR^{13}$, $COOR^{10}$, $-OCOR^{13}$, $-N(R^{17})COR^{13}$, $-N(R^{17})COR^{13}$, $-N(R^{17})COR^{13}$, $-SO_2NR^{14}R^{15}$, $-C(=NR^{17})NR^{14}R^{15}$, $-N(R^{17})SO_2R^{16}$, and a 5 or 6-membered heterocyclic group;

or X and an adjacent R³, taken together with the atoms to which they are bonded, form an alkylenedioxy moiety;

Z is CH or N, wherein k is 0, 1 or 2;

Y is -O- or -C(\mathbb{R}^4)(\mathbb{R}^5)-;

W¹ is C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, aryl or Het, wherein said C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, Ar and Het are optionally unsubstituted or substituted with one or more groups independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₆ alkenyl, C₃-C₆ alkynyl, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-CO₂R¹⁰, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-C(O)SR¹⁰, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-CONR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₄ alkyl-COR¹³, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-NR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₄ alkyl-SR¹⁰, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-OR¹⁰, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-SO₃H, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-SO₂NR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₄ alkyl-SO₂R¹⁰, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-SOR¹³, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-OCOR¹³, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-OC(O)NR¹¹R¹², and -C₀-C₄ alkyl-OC(O)OR¹³, where said C₁-C₆ alkyl is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents:

 $W^2 \text{ is selected from H, halo, C}_1\text{-C}_6 \text{ alkyl, C}_2\text{-C}_6 \text{ alkenyl, C}_2\text{-C}_6 \text{ alkynyl,} \\ -\text{C}_0\text{-C}_4 \text{ alkyl-NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}, -\text{C}_0\text{-C}_4 \text{ alkyl-SR}^{10}, -\text{C}_0\text{-C}_4 \text{ alkyl-OR}^{10}, -\text{C}_0\text{-C}_4 \text{ alkyl-CO}_2\text{R}^{10}, \\ -\text{C}_0\text{-C}_4 \text{ alkyl-NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}, -\text{C}_0\text{-C}_4 \text{ alkyl-SR}^{10}, -\text{C}_0\text{-C}_4 \text{ alkyl-OR}^{10}, -\text{C}_0\text{-C}_4 \text{ alkyl-CO}_2\text{R}^{10}, \\ -\text{C}_0\text{-C}_4 \text{ alkyl-NR}^{11}\text{R}^{12}, -\text{C}_0\text{-C}_4 \text{ alkyl-SR}^{10}, -\text{C}_0\text{-C}_4 \text{ alkyl-OR}^{10}, -\text{C}_0\text{-C}_0\text{-C}_4 \text{ alkyl-OR}^{10}, -\text{C}_0\text{-C}$

-C₀-C₄ alkyl-C(O)SR¹⁰, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-CONR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₄ alkyl-COR¹³, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-OCOR¹³, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-OCONR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₄ alkyl-NR¹¹CONR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₄ alkyl-NR¹¹COR¹³, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-Het, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-Ar and -C₀-C₄ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, wherein said C₁-C₆ alkyl is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents, and wherein the C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, Ar and Het moieties of said -C₀-C₄ alkyl-Het, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-Ar and

-C₀-C₄ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl are optionally unsubstituted or substituted with one or more groups independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₆ alkenyl, C₃-C₆ alkynyl, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-CO₂R¹⁰, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-C(O)SR¹⁰, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-CONR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₄ alkyl-SR¹⁰, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-OR¹⁰, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-SO₃H, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-SO₂NR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₄ alkyl-SO₂R¹⁰, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-SOR¹³, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-OC(O)NR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₄ alkyl-OC(O)OR¹³, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-NR¹¹C(O)OR¹³, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-NR¹¹C(O)OR¹³, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-NR¹¹C(O)OR¹³, and -C₀-C₄ alkyl-NR¹¹COR¹³

 $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl-NR¹¹C(O)OR¹³, $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl-NR¹¹C(O)NR¹¹R¹², and $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl-NR¹¹COR¹³, where said C₁-C₆ alkyl is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents;

 W^3 is selected from the group consisting of: H, halo, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl- $NR^{11}R^{12}$, $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl- SR^{10} , $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl- OR^{10} , $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl- CO_2R^{10} , $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl- $C(O)SR^{10}$, $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl- $CONR^{11}R^{12}$, $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl- COR^{13} , $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl- $CONR^{11}R^{12}$, $-C_0$ - C_0 - C_0 - C_0 alkyl- $CONR^{11}R^{12}$, $-C_0$ - C_0 -C

15

20

25

30

35

Q is Ar or Het; wherein said Ar and Het are optionally unsubstituted or substituted with one or more groups independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_3 - C_6 alkenyl, C_3 - C_6 alkynyl, $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl- $-C_0$ 2 R^{10} , $-C_0$ - $-C_4$ alkyl- $-C_0$ 0 R^{10} , $-C_0$ - $-C_4$ alkyl- $-C_0$ 2 R^{10} , $-C_0$ 2 R^{10} , alkyl- $-C_0$ 2 R^{10} , alkyl- $-C_0$ 2 R^{10} , where said $-C_0$ 2 R^{10} 0 R^{10} 1 R^{10} 2 R^{10} 2

10 p is 0-4; n is 3; m is 0 or 1; q is 0 or 1; t is 0:

each R^1 and R^2 are independently selected from H, fluoro, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl- OR^{10} , $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl- SR^{10} , $-C_1$ - C_4 alkyl-Het, $-C_1$ - C_4 alkyl-Ar and $-C_1$ - C_4 alkyl- C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl, where said C_1 - C_6 alkyl or any of said C_1 - C_4 alkyl is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents;

or R^1 and R^2 together with the carbon to which they are attached form a 3-5 membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring, wherein said heterocyclic ring contains one, or more heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, where any of said C_1 - C_6 alkyl is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents;

each R^3 is the same or different and is independently selected from halo, cyano, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl- $NR^{11}R^{12}$, $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl- OR^{10} , $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl- $SO_2NR^{11}R^{12}$, and $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl- CO_2H , wherein said C_1 - C_6 alkyl is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents;

each R^4 and R^5 is independently selected from H, fluoro and C_1 - C_6 alkyl; R^6 and R^7 are each independently selected from H, fluoro and C_1 - C_6 alkyl; R^8 and R^9 are each independently selected from H, fluoro and C_1 - C_6 alkyl; R^{10} is selected from H, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl-Ar, $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl-Het and

- C_0 - C_4 alkyl- C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl; each R^{11} and each R^{12} are independently selected from H, C_1 - C_6 alkyl,

each R⁻⁻ and each R⁻⁻ are independently selected from H, C₁-C₆ alkyl,
-C₀-C₄ alkyl-Ar, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-Het and -C₀-C₄ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, or R¹¹ and R¹² together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form a 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring which optionally contains one or more additional heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S;

 R^{13} is selected from C_1 - C_6 alkyl, - C_0 - C_4 alkyl-Ar, - C_0 - C_4 alkyl-Het and - C_0 - C_4 alkyl- C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl;

 R^{14} and R^{15} are each independently selected from H, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_3 - C_6 alkyl-Ar, $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl-Het, $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl- C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl,

40 -C₀-C₄ alkyl-O-Ar, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-O-Het, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-O-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl,

-C₀-C₄ alkyl-S(O)_x-C₁-C₄ alkyl, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-S(O)_x-Ar, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-S(O)_x-Het, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-S(O)_x-C₇ cycloalkyl, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-NH-Ar, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-NH-Het, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-NH-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-N(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-Ar, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-N(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-Het, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-N(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-Ar, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-Het and -C₀-C₄ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, where x is 0, 1 or 2, or R¹⁴ and R¹⁵, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, form a 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring which optionally contains one or more additional heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, wherein said C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₆ alkenyl, C₃-C₆ alkynyl are optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents independently selected from the group halo, -OH, -SH, -NH₂, -NH(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl), -N(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl), -CO-H, -CO-(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl), -CONH₂

unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl), - CO_2 H, - CO_2 (unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl), - $CONH_2$, -CONH(unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl), -CONH(unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl), -CONH(unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl), -CONH(unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl) and -COLH(unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl) and -COLH(unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl) (unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl);

 R^{16} is C_1 - C_6 alkyl, - C_0 - C_4 alkyl-Ar or - C_0 - C_4 alkyl-Het; and R^{17} is H, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, - C_0 - C_4 alkyl-Ar or - C_0 - C_4 alkyl-Het;

15

20

25

30

35

40

provided that X is not COOR¹⁰ when Y is -O-, p is 0-4, n is 3, m is 1, q is 0 or 1, t is 0, each R¹ and R² is independently selected from H, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, -OH, -O- C_1 - C_6 alkyl, -SH, and -S- C_1 - C_6 alkyl, each R⁴, R⁵, R⁶, R⁷, R⁸ and R⁹ are independently H or C_1 - C_4 alkyl, k is 0 or 1, W³ is H, W¹ and W² are each independently selected from C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl and aryl and R³ and Q are as defined above;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

Unless otherwise provided, each alkyl, alkoxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, aryl or Het herein is independently unsubstituted or substituted with one ore more substituents defined hereinabove.

The LXR modulating agents of this invention may contain the variety of X groups defined above. In more specific embodiments of this invention, X is selected from C_1-C_6 alkyl, halo, $-OR^{10}$, $-NR^{14}R^{15}$, cyano, $-COR^{13}$, $-COOR^{10}$, $-OCOR^{13}$, $-N(R^{17})CONR^{14}R^{15}$, $-N(R^{17})COR^{13}$, $-SO_2NR^{14}R^{15}$, $-N(R^{17})SO_2R^{16}$, and a 5 or 6-membered heterocyclic group or X and an adjacent R^3 , taken together with the atoms to which they are bonded, form an alkylenedioxy moiety, where R^{10} is H, C_1-C_4 alkyl or phenyl; R^{13} is H, C_1-C_4 alkyl, $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl- $-C_3-C_7$ cycloalkyl, or $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl-phenyl; R^{14} and R^{15} are each independently selected from H, C_1-C_6 alkyl, $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl-Ar, $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl-Het, $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl- $-C_3-C_7$ cycloalkyl, $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl- $-C_3-C_7$ cycloalkyl, $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl- $-C_3-C_7$ cycloalkyl, $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl- $-C_3-C_7$ cycloalkyl, $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl- $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl- $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl- $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl- $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl- $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl- $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl-NH-Het, $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl-NH-C3- $-C_7$ cycloalkyl, $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl-NH-Ar, $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl-NH-Het, $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl-NH-C3- $-C_7$ cycloalkyl, $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl-N($-C_1-C_4$ alkyl-NH-Ar, $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl-NH-C3- $-C_7$ cycloalkyl, $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl-N($-C_1-C_4$ alkyl-NH-C3- $-C_7$ cycloalkyl, $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl-N($-C_1-C_4$ alkyl-NH-C3- $-C_7$ cycloalkyl, $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl-N($-C_1-C_4$ alkyl-N($-C_1-$

-C₀-C₄ alkyl-Het and -C₀-C₄ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, or R¹⁴ and R¹⁵, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, form a 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring which optionally contains

one or more additional heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, wherein said C_1 - C_6 alkyl is optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents independently selected from the group halo, -OH, -SH, -NH₂, -NH(unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl), -N(unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl) (unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl), unsubstituted -OC₁- C_4 alkyl, -CO₂H,

-CO₂(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl), -CONH₂, -CONH(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl), -CON(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl)(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl), -SO₂NH₂, -SO₂NH(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl) and -SO₂N(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl)(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl); R¹⁶ is C₁-C₄ alkyl or phenyl; and R¹⁷ is H or C₁-C₄ alkyl.

More specifically, X and an adjacent R3, taken together with the phenyl ring to which 10 they are bound form a benzo[1,3]dioxyl group. In other specific embodiments, X is chloro, bromo, cyano, carboxy-, methylcarboxy-, hydroxy, methyl, trifluoromethyl, 1,3dihydroxy-prop-2-yl (-CH(CH₂OH)₂,, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, 2,2-dimethylpropyl, phenylcarbonyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, -NH₂, -NHCH₃, -NHCH₂CH₃, -NHCH₂CH₂CH₃, -NHCH₂CH₂CH₃, -NHCH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃, -NHCH₂C(CH₃)₃, -NHCH₂CH(CH₃)₂, 15 -NHCH₂CH₂CH(CH₃)₂, -NH-cyclopentyl, -NH-phenyl, -NHCH₂-cyclopropyl, -NHCH(CH₃)₂, -NHCH₂CF₃, -N(CH₃)₂, -N(CH₂CH₃)₂, -NHCH(CH₂CH₃)₂, -NHCH₂CH(CH₂CH₃)₂, -NHCH₂CH₂OH, -NHCH₂CO₂H, -N(CH₃)CH₂CO₂H, -NHC(CH₃)₂CO₂H, -NHCH(CH₃)CO₂H, -(R)-NHCH(CH₃)CO₂H, -(S)-NHCH(CH₃)CO₂H, -NHCH₂-1H-imidazol-2-yl, -NHCH₂-(1-CH₃-imidazol-2-yl, -NH-(pyrimidin-2-yl), -morpholin-4-yl, -thiomorpholin-4-yl, 20 -piperidin-1-yl, -piperidin-1-yl-(4-carboxylic acid), -piperidin-1-yl-(4-acetic acid), -piperidin-4-yl-(1-acetic acid), -2,5-dimethyl-pyrrol-1-yl, -pyrrolidin-1-yl, -((R)-2-CO₂H-pyrrolidin-1-yl), -((S)-2-CO₂H-pyrrolidin-1-yl), -piperazin-1-yl, -(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl), -piperazin-1-yl-(4-acetic acid), -NHCH₂-(5-bromo-thien-2-yl), -NHCH₂-1H-imidazol-2-yl, -NHCH₂-(1-methyl-imidazol-2-yl, -NHCOCH₃, -N(CH₃)COCH₃,

-NHCO₂C(CH₃)₃, -NHCOCH₂CH₃, -NHCOC(CH₃)₂, -NHCO-furan-2-yl, -N(CH₃)CO-furan-2-yl, -NHCO-thien-2-yl, -NHCO-cyclopropyl, -NHCO-(5-bromo-thien-2-yl, -NHCO-(2,5-dimethyl-pyrrol-3-yl), -NHSO₂CH₃, -N(CH₃)SO₂CH₃, -NHSO₂CF₃, -NHSO₂phenyl, -N(CH₃)SO₂phenyl, -NHSO₂CH₂CH₃, -NHSO₂CH₂CF₃, -NHSO₂CH₂CH₂CH₃, -NHSO₂CH(CH₃)₂,-NHCONH(2-chlorophenyl), -N(CH₃)CONH(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl),

-N(CH₃)CONH(2-chlorophenyl), -N(CH₃)CO-(benzo[1,3]diox-5-yl), -SO₂NHCH₃, and -SO₂N(CH₃)₂.

It will be understood by those skilled in the art, that the triazolyl or tetrazolyl groups present in the compounds of this invention will exist in different tautomeric forms, as follows (where R is H or a substituent, such as a protecting group):

N-N N-R

R Form A` R N-N

Form B



Form C

35

Triazolyl:

Tetrazolvi:

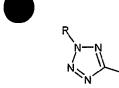
5

10

15

25

30





Form A'

Form B

As a convention, compounds exemplified herein have been depicted and have been assigned names based on the structure of Tautomeric Form A (above) for each of the triazolyl and tetrazolyl groups. It is to be understood that any reference to such tautomeric compounds is intended to encompass all tautomers and any mixtures of tautomers thereof, and should not be interpreted to limit the scope of the compounds of this invention or of the intermediates used in the preparation thereof.

In specific embodiments, the compounds of this invention of this invention are defined wherein p is 0-3. In specific embodiments, p is 0, 1 or 2.

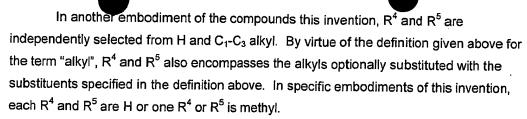
In other embodiments, each R¹ and R² are independently H or C₁-C₄ alkyl or R¹ and R² together with the carbon to which they are attached form a 3-5 membered carbocyclic ring. By virtue of the definitions given above for the term "alkyl", this definition of R¹ and R² also encompasses alkyl and cycloalkyl groups that are optionally substituted with the substituents specified in the definitions above." In specific embodiments of the compounds of this invention, R¹ and R² are independently selected from H and C₁-C₄ alkyl, specifically methyl and hydroxymethyl-, or R1 and R2 together with the carbon to which they are attached form a spiro-cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl or cyclopentyl ring.



20 The group

describes a 6-membered aromatic ring, specifically, a phenyl or pyridyl ring, which may be unsubstituted (k = 0) or substituted by one or more substituents R³. In the specific embodiments of this invention, Z is CH (which includes C(R3)) or N. The total number of R3 substituents that may be present in a compound of this invention is represented by "k". When Z is CR3, k is 0-4, meaning that there can be up to four R³ substituents on the 6-membered aromatic ring. When Z is CH or N, k is 0-3, meaning that there can be up to three R³ substituents on the 6-membered aromatic ring. In this embodiment, R³ is not attached to the Z moiety (N or C atom) of the ring. In the embodiments of this invention, k is 0 or 1.

In the embodiments wherein k is 1 or more, each R³ may be the same or different and may be independently selected from halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl and C₁-C₄ alkoxy. By virtue of the definitions given above for the term "alkyl", this definition of R3 also encompasses alkyl groups that are optionally substituted with the substituents specified in the definitions above. In the specific embodiments of this invention, R³ is methyl, trifluoromethyl, chloro or methoxy.



When the moiety $-Y(CR^4R^5)_{n^-}$ is substituted and R^4 and R^5 are different on at least one (CR^4R^5) moiety (e.g., when one of R^4 or R^5 is methyl and the other of R^4 and R^5 is hydrogen) a chiral compound is obtained. Such chiral compounds preferably possess at least one R^4 or R^5 substituent having the following stereochemistry (illustrated where Y is - O-):

$$\mathbb{R}^4$$
 \mathbb{R}^4 \mathbb{R}^4 \mathbb{R}^4

where the substituent R⁴ is used merely to illustrate the stereochemical orientation of a non-hydrogen substituent (e.g., methyl).

In another embodiment, the compounds of this invention are defined wherein n is 2-4. In specific embodiments, n is 3.

In the compounds of this invention, t may be 0 or 1. When Z is CH or CR³ and t is 1, the compound of this invention is the N-oxide of the tertiary amine, having the formula:

$$(R^3)_k$$
 $X - (CR^4R^2)_p$
 $(CR^6R^7)_m$
 $(CR^8R^9)_q$
 $(CR^8R^9)_q$

15

20

25

30



When Z is CH, CR³ or N and t is 0, the compound of this invention is the tertiary amine having the formula:

$$(R^3)_k$$
 $(CR^6R^7)_m$
 $(CR^6R^9)_q$
 $(CR^8R^9)_q$

In specific embodiments of the compounds this invention, q is 1 and R⁸ and R⁹ are both H.

Group Q is selected from C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, aryl and Het. By virtue of the definitions given above for the terms "cycloalkyl", "aryl" and "Het", this definition of Q also encompasses cycloalkyl, aryl and Het groups that are optionally substituted from 1 to 4 times, more preferably, from 1 to 3 times with the substituents specified in the definitions above. In one embodiment, Q is an aryl or Het group. In specific non-limiting embodiments, Q is a substituted or unsubstituted phenyl or furanyl group or a benzo[1,3]dioxyl or benzo[1,4]dioxyl group containing one, two or three substituents selected from halo, C_1 - C_4 alkyl; including C_1 - C_4 haloalkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkylthio; or -NR^{Q1}R^{Q2}, where R^{Q1} and R^{Q2} taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form a 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring, which may optionally contain one or more additional heteroatoms selected form N, O and S. Specific substituents include fluoro, chloro, trifluoromethyl, tert-butyl, isopropyl, methylthio and piperidin-1-yl. More specifically, Q is 2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, 3methyl-4-fluoro-phenyl, 4-tert-butyl-phenyl, 4-(methylthio)phenyl, 2,4,5-trifluoro-phenyl, 4isopropyl-phenyl, 5-(piperidin-1-yl)-furan-2-yl, benzo[1,3]diox-5-yl, or 2,3dihydrobenzo[1,4]dioxin-6-yl. In particular embodiments, Q is a 2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl group.

In one embodiment of the compounds of this invention, m is 0 or 1 and R^6 and R^7 are independently selected from H and C_1 - C_4 alkyl, specifically methyl.

In yet another embodiment, W¹ is C₁-C₄ alkyl, aryl or Het; W² is selected from C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₂-C₄ alkynyl, -CO₂R¹0, -OR¹0, -NR¹¹R¹², -CONR¹¹R¹², -OCOR¹³, -OCONR¹¹R¹², C₁-C₄ alkyl, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-OR¹0, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-Het, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-Ar and -C₀-C₄ alkyl-C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, and W³ is H or C₁-C₄ alkyl. By virtue of the definitions given above, for the terms "alkyl", "cycloalkyl", "aryl" and "Het", W¹, W², and W³ also encompasses the foregoing groups optionally substituted with the substituents specified in the definitions above. In one embodiment, W¹ and/or W² may be phenyl, naphthyl, thienyl, pyridyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl, cyclopentyl, morpholinyl, or pyrrolidinyl, where each phenyl, naphthyl, thienyl, pyridyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl, cyclopentyl, cyclopentyl, morpholinyl, or pyrrolidinyl may be optionally substituted from 1 to 3 times, more preferably from 1 to 2

10

15

20

times with one or more of the substituents defined hereinabove. For example, W1 and/or W2 may be independently substituted by one or more substituents independently selected from C₁-C₄ alkyl, -OH, halo, -O-C₁-C₄ alkyl, and -C₁-C₄ haloalkyl. In more specific embodiments, W¹ is selected from methyl, unsubstituted or substituted phenyl, naphthyl, pyridyl, thienyl or pyrrolyl. More specifically, W1 is methyl, unsubstituted phenyl, naphthyl, pyridyl, thienyl or pyrrolyl or substituted phenyl or pyridyl containing one or two substituents independently selected from halo, alkyl and alkoxy, specifically, chloro, methyl and methoxy. In specific embodiments, W1 is methyl, phenyl, naphth-1-yl, pyrid-2-yl, 4-methyl-pyrid-2-yl, thien-2-yl, thien-3-yl, pyrrol-2-yl, 2-chlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, or 4-methoxyphenyl. In other specific embodiments, W² is C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₂-C₄ alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, aryl, Het hydroxy, aryloxy-, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy-, -OCOC₁- C_4 alkyl, -OCOaryl, or -NR W1 R W2 , where R W1 and R W2 are independently H or C1-C4 alkyl or taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form a 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring, which may optionally contain one or more additional heteroatoms selected form N, O and S. In more specific embodiments, W² is methyl, ethyl, ethynyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, 2-methylpropyl, trifluorormethyl, cyclohexyl, unsubstituted phenyl, hydroxy, methoxy, phenoxy, dimethylamino, morpholin-4-yl, phenylcarbonyloxy, or methylcarbonyloxy. In another embodiment, W3 is H or C1-C4 alkyl, specifically, methyl.

In other embodiments of this invention, the $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl- and $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl- moieties of the substituents defined herein are unsubstituted $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl- and unsubstituted $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl- moieties, respectively.

It is to be understood that the present invention covers all combinations of particular and preferred groups described hereinabove.

Specific embodiments of this invention comprise compounds wherein X is selected from C₁-C₆ alkyl, halo, -OR¹⁰, -NR¹⁴R¹⁵, cyano, -COR¹³, -COOR¹⁰, -OCOR¹³, 25 $-N(R^{17})CONR^{14}R^{15},\ -N(R^{17})COR^{13},\ -SO_2NR^{14}R^{15},\ -N(R^{17})SO_2R^{16},\ and\ a\ 5\ or\ 6-membered$ heterocyclic group or X and an adjacent R3, taken together with the atoms to which they are bonded, form an alkylenedioxy moiety, where R¹⁰ is H, C₁-C₄ alkyl or phenyl, R¹³ is H, C_1 - C_4 alkyl, $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl- C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl, or $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl-phenyl, R^{14} and R^{15} are each independently selected from H, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl-Ar, $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl-Het, 30 $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl- C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl-O-Ar, $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl-O-Het, $-C_0-C_4$ $C_3-C_7 \text{ cycloalkyl, } -C_0-C_4 \text{ alkyl-}S(O)_2-C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl, } -C_0-C_4 \text{ alkyl-}S(O)_2-Ar, \\ -C_0-C_4 \text{ alkyl-}S($ Het, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-S(O)₂-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-NH-Ar, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-NH-Het, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-NH-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-N(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-Ar, $-C_0-C_4 \text{ alkyl-N}(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl)-Het, } -C_0-C_4 \text{ alkyl-N}(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl)-}C_3-C_7 \text{ cycloalkyl, } -C_0-C_4 \text{ alkyl-Ar, } -C_0-C_4 \text{ a$ 35 - C_0 - C_4 alkyl-Het and - C_0 - C_4 alkyl- C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl, or R^{14} and R^{15} , together with the nitrogen

to which they are attached, form a 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring which optionally contains one or more additional heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, wherein said C₁-C₆ alkyl is optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents independently selected from the group halo, -OH, -SH, -NH₂, -NH(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl), -N(unsubstituted

10

15

20



C₁-C₄ alkyl)(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl), unsubstituted -OC₁-C₄ alkyl, -CO₂H, -CO₂(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl), -CONH₂, -CONH(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl), -CON(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl)(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl), -SO₃H, -SO₂NH₂. -SO₂NH(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl) and -SO₂N(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl)(unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl), R^{16} is C_1 - C_4 alkyl or phenyl, and R^{17} is H or C_1 - C_4 alkyl; p is 0, 1 or 2; R^1 and R² are independently H or C₁-C₄ alkyl or R¹ and R² together with the carbon to which they are attached form a 3-5 membered carbocyclic ring; k is 0 or k is 1 and R³ is halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ alkoxy; n is 3 and each R⁴ and R⁵ are independently selected from H and C_1 - C_3 alkyl; Z is CH or N; Y is -O- or -C(\mathbb{R}^4)(\mathbb{R}^5)-; g is 1; \mathbb{R}^8 and \mathbb{R}^9 are each H; Q is a substituted or unsubstituted phenyl or furanyl group or a benzo[1,3]dioxyl or benzo[1,4]dioxyl group, where the substituted phenyl or furanyl group contains one, two or three substituents selected from halo, C_1 - C_4 alkyl; C_1 - C_4 alkylthio; or -NR^{Q1}R^{Q2}, where R^{Q1} and R^{Q2} taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form a 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring, which may optionally contain one or more additional heteroatoms selected form N, O and S; t is 0 or 1; m is 0 or 1; R⁶ and R⁷ are independently selected from H and C₁-C₄ alkyl; W¹ is methyl, unsubstituted phenyl, naphthyl, pyridyl, thienyl or pyrrolyl or

form N, O and S; t is 0 or 1; m is 0 or 1; R⁶ and R⁷ are independently selected from H and C₁-C₄ alkyl; W¹ is methyl, unsubstituted phenyl, naphthyl, pyridyl, thienyl or pyrrolyl or substituted phenyl or pyridyl containing one or two substituents independently selected from halo, alkyl and alkoxy, specifically, chloro, methyl and methoxy; W² is C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₂-C₄ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, aryl, Het hydroxy, aryloxy-, C₁-C₄ alkoxy-, -OCOC₁-C₄ alkyl,

-OCOaryl, or -NR^{W1}R^{W2}, where R^{W1} and R^{W2} are independently H or C₁-C₄ alkyl or taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form a 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring, which may optionally contain one or more additional heteroatoms selected form N, O and S; W³ is H or C₁-C₄ alkyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

 $\begin{array}{lll} 30 & -\text{NHCH}_2\text{CF}_3, -\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2, -\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3)_2, -\text{NHCH}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3)_2, -\text{NHCH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3)_2, \\ & -\text{NHCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH}, -\text{NHCH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}, -\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CO}_2\text{H}, -\text{NHC}(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}, -\text{NHCH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CO}_2\text{H}, \\ & -(\text{R})-\text{NHCH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CO}_2\text{H}, -(\text{S})-\text{NHCH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CO}_2\text{H}, -\text{NHCH}_2-1\text{H-imidazol-2-yl}, \\ & -\text{NHCH}_2-(1-\text{CH}_3-\text{imidazol-2-yl}, -\text{NH-}(\text{pyrimidin-2-yl}), -\text{morpholin-4-yl}, -\text{thiomorpholin-4-yl}, \\ & -\text{piperidin-1-yl}, -\text{piperidin-1-yl-}(4-\text{carboxylic acid}), -\text{piperidin-1-yl-}(4-\text{acetic acid}), \end{array}$

-piperidin-4-yl-(1-acetic acid), -2,5-dimethyl-pyrrol-1-yl, -pyrrolidin-1-yl, -((R)-2-CO₂H-pyrrolidin-1-yl), -((S)-2-CO₂H-pyrrolidin-1-yl), -piperazin-1-yl, -(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl), -piperazin-1-yl-(4-acetic acid), -NHCH₂-(5-bromo-thien-2-yl), -NHCH₂-1H-imidazol-2-yl, -NHCH₂-(1-methyl-imidazol-2-yl, -NHCOCH₃, -N(CH₃)COCH₃, -NHCO₂C(CH₃)₃, -NHCOCH₂CH₃, -NHCOC(CH₃)₂, -NHCO-furan-2-yl,

40 -N(CH₃)CO-furan-2-yl, -NHCO-thien-2-yl, -NHCO-cyclopropyl, -NHCO-(5-bromo-thien-2-yl,



-NHCO-(2,5-dimethyl-pyrrol-3-yl), -NHSO₂CH₃, -N(CH₃)SO₂CH₃, -NHSO₂CF₃, -NHSO₂phenyl, -N(CH₃)SO₂phenyl, -NHSO₂CH₂CH₃, -NHSO₂CH₂CF₃, -NHSO₂CH₂CH₂CH₃, -NHSO₂CH(CH₃)₂,-NHCONH(2-chlorophenyl), -N(CH₃)CONH(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl), -N(CH₃)CONH(2-chlorophenyl), -N(CH₃)CO-(benzo[1,3]diox-5-yl), -SO₂NHCH₃, and -SO₂N(CH₃)₂; p is 0, 1 or 2; R¹ and R² are H C₁-C₄ alkyl or R¹ and R² together with the 5 carbon to which they are attached form a 3, 4 or 5 membered carbocyclic ring; Z is CH of N; k is 0 or k is 1 and R³ is methyl, trifluoromethyl, chloro or methoxy; n is 3 and R⁴ and R⁵ are independently selected from H and methyl; Y is -O- or -C(R⁴)(R⁵)-; q is 1; R⁸ and R⁹ are each H; Q is 2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, 3-methyl-4-fluoro-phenyl, 4-tert-butylphenyl, 4-(methylthio)phenyl, 2,4,5-trifluoro-phenyl, 4-isopropyl-phenyl, 5-(piperidin-1-yl)-10 furan-2-yl, benzo[1,3]diox-5-yl, or 2,3-dihydrobenzo[1,4]dioxin-6-yl; t is 0 or 1; m is 0 or 1; R⁶ and R⁷ are independently selected from H and methyl; W¹ is methyl, phenyl, naphth-1-yl, pyrid-2-yl, 4-methyl-pyrid-2-yl, thien-2-yl, thien-3-yl, pyrrol-2-yl, 2-chlorophenyl, 3chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, or 4-methoxyphenyl; W² is methyl, ethyl, 15 ethynyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, 2-methylpropyl, trifluorormethyl, cyclohexyl, unsubstituted phenyl, hydroxy, methoxy, phenoxy, dimethylamino, morpholin-4-yl, phenylcarbonyloxy, or methylcarbonyloxy; W3 is H or methyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

Particular embodiments of this invention are directed to a compound of Formula I, II,

I-A or II-A, as defined above, wherein X is selected from C₁-C₈ alkyl, halo, -OR¹⁰, -NR¹⁴R¹⁵, 20 nitro, cyano, -COR¹³, -OCOR¹³, -N(R¹⁷)COR¹³, -N(R¹⁷)CONR¹⁴R¹⁵, -N(R¹⁷)COOR¹³, -SO₃H, -SO₂NR¹⁴R¹⁵, -C(=NR¹⁷)NR¹⁴R¹⁵, -N(R¹⁷)SO₂R¹⁶, and a 5 or 6-membered heterocyclic group; or X and an adjacent R³, taken together with the atoms to which they are bonded, form an alkylenedioxy moiety; Z is CH, CR3 or N, wherein when Z is CH or CR3, k is 0-4 and t is 0 or 1, and when Z is N, k is 0-3 and t is 0; Y is selected from -O-, -S-, -N(R10)-, and 25 -C(R⁴)(R⁵)-; W¹ is selected from C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, aryl and Het, wherein said C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, Ar and Het are optionally unsubstituted or substituted with one or more groups independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₆ alkenyl, C_3-C_6 alkynyl, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl- $-C_0$ 2R¹⁰, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl- $-C_0$ 3R¹⁰, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl- $-C_0$ 4R¹¹R¹², $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl- $-C_0-C_6$ 30 -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₃H, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₂NR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₂R¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SOR¹³, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-OCOR¹³, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-OC(O)NR¹¹R¹², $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-OC(O)OR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹C(0)OR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹C(0)NR¹¹R¹², and -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹COR¹³, where said C₁-C₆ alkyl, is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents; W² is selected from H, halo, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, 35 $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-NR¹¹R¹², $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-SR¹⁰, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-OR¹⁰, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-CO₂R¹⁰, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-C(O)SR¹⁰, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-CONR¹¹R¹², $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-COR¹³, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-OCOR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-OCONR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹CONR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹COR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Het, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Ar and -C₀-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, wherein said C₁-C₈ alkyl 40 is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents, and wherein the



C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, Ar and Het moieties of said -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Het, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Ar and -C₀-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl are optionally unsubstituted or substituted with one or more groups independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₆ alkenyl, C_3-C_6 alkynyl, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl- CO_2R^{10} , $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl- $C(O)SR^{10}$, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl- $CONR^{11}R^{12}$, -Co-C₆ alkyl-COR¹³, -Co-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹R¹², -Co-C₆ alkyl-SR¹⁰, -Co-C₆ alkyl-OR¹⁰, 5 -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₃H, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₂NR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₂R¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SOR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-OCOR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-OC(O)NR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-OC(O)OR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹C(O)OR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹C(O)NR¹¹R¹², and -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹COR¹³, where said C₁-C₆ alkyl, is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents: W3 is selected from the group consisting of: H, halo, C1-C6 alkyl, 10 -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SR¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-OR¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-CO₂R¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-C(O)SR¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-CONR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-COR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-OCOR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-OCONR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹CONR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹COR¹³, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-Het, $-C_1-C_6$ alkyl-Ar and $-C_1-C_6$ alkyl- C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, wherein said C_1-C_6 alkyl- $C_$ is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents; Q is selected 15 from C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, Ar and Het; wherein said C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, Ar and Het are optionally unsubstituted or substituted with one or more groups independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₆ alkenyl, C₃-C₆ alkynyl, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-CO₂R¹⁰, $-C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-C(0)} \\ SR^{10}, -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-CONR}^{11}R^{12}, -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-COR}^{13}, -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-NR}^{11}R^{12}, -C_0-C$ $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-SR¹⁰, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-OR¹⁰, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-SO₃H, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-SO₂NR¹¹R¹², 20 $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-SO₂R¹⁰, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-SOR¹³, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-OCOR¹³, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-OC(O)NR¹¹R¹², $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-OC(O)OR¹³, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-NR¹¹C(O)OR¹³, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-NR¹¹C(O)NR¹¹R¹², and -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹COR¹³, where said C₁-C₆ alkyl is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents; p is 0-8; n is 2-8; m is 0 or 1; q is 0 or 1; t is 0 or 1; each R¹ and R² are independently selected from H, halo, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₆ alkenyl, C₃-C₆ alkynyl, 25 -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-OR¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SR¹⁰, -C₁-C₆ alkyl-Het, -C₁-C₆ alkyl-Ar and -C₁-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, or R¹ and R² together with the carbon to which they are attached form a 3-5 membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring, wherein said heterocyclic ring contains one, or more heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, where any of said C₁-C₆ alkyl is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents; each 30 R³ is the same or different and is independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₆ alkenyl, C₃-C₆ alkynyl, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Ar, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Het, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-CO₂R¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-C(O)SR¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-CONR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-COR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SR¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₃H, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₂NR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₂R¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SOR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-OCOR¹³, 35 -C₀-C₆ alkyl-OC(O)NR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-OC(O)OR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹C(O)OR¹³, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-NR¹¹C(O)NR¹¹R¹², and $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-NR¹¹COR¹³, wherein said C_1-C_6 alkyl is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents; each R4 and R5 is

independently selected from H, halo, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-Het, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-Ar and $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl- C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl, R^6 and R^7 are each independently selected from H, halo,

C₁-C₆ alkyl, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Het, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Ar and -C₀-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl; R⁸ and R⁹ are each independently selected from H, halo, C₁-C₆ alkyl, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Het, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Ar and -C₀-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl; R¹⁰ is selected from H, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₆ alkenyl, C₃-C₆ alkynyl, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Ar, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Het and -C₀-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl; each R¹¹ and each R¹² are independently selected from H, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₆ alkenyl, C₃-C₆ alkynyl, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Ar, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Het and -C₀-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, or R¹¹ and R¹² together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form a 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring which optionally contains one or more additional heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S; R¹³ is selected from C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₆ alkenyl, C₃-C₆ alkynyl, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Ar, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Het and -C₀-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl; R¹⁴ and R¹⁵ are each independently selected from H. 10 C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₆ alkenyl, C₃-C₆ alkynyl, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Ar, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Het, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-O-Ar, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-O-Het, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-O- C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl- $S(O)_x-C_1-C_6$ alkyl, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl- $S(O)_x-Ar$, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl- $S(O)_x-Ar$ Het, -C₀-C₆ alkvi-S(O)_x-C₃-C₇ cycloalkvi, -C₀-C₆ alkvi-NH-Het, -C₀-C₆ alkvi-NH-15 C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl- $N(C_1$ - C_4 alkyl)-Ar, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl- $N(C_1$ - C_4 alkyl)-Het, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-N(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Ar, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Het and -C₀-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, where x is 0, 1 or 2, or R¹⁴ and R¹⁵, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, form a 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring which optionally contains

one or more additional heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, wherein said C₁-C₆ alkyl is optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents independently selected from the group halo, -OH, -SH, -NH₂, -NH(unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl), -N(unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl)(unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl), unsubstituted -OC₁-C₆ alkyl, -CO₂H, -CO₂(unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl), -CONH₂, -CONH(unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl), -CON(unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl)(unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl) (unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl

 C_1 - C_6 alkyl); R^{16} is C_1 - C_6 alkyl, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-Ar or $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-Het; and R^{17} is H, C_1 - C_6 alkyl-C₀- C_6 alkyl-Ar or $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-Het; and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

Another particular embodiment of this invention is directed to a compound of

Formula I, II, I-A or II-A, as defined above, wherein X is -COOR¹⁰ and at least one of Y, W¹, W², W³, m, t, R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R5, R⁶, R⁷, R⁸ or R⁹ is defined as follows: wherein Y is -S-, -N(R¹⁰)-, or -C(R⁴)(R⁵)-; or W¹ is C₁-C₆ alkyl or Het, wherein said C₁-C₈ alkyl or and Het is optionally unsubstituted or substituted with one or more groups independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₆ alkenyl, C₃-C₆ alkynyl, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-CO₂R¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-C(O)SR¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-CONR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-COR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₂R¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₃H, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₂NR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₂R¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SOR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-OC(O)NR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-OC(O)OR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹C(O)OR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹C(O)NR¹¹R¹², and -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹COR¹³, where said C₁-C₆ alkyl, is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents; or W² is H, halo, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl.

- $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-NR¹¹R¹², $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-SR¹⁰, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-OR¹⁰, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-CO₂R¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-C(0)SR¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-CONR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-COR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-OCOR¹³. -C₀-C₆ alkyl-OCONR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹CONR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹COR¹³. -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Het, -C₁-C₆ alkyl-Ar or -C₁-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, wherein said C₁-C₆ alkyl is 5 optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents, and wherein the C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, Ar and Het moieties of said -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Het, -C₁-C₆ alkyl-Ar and -C₁-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl are optionally unsubstituted or substituted with one or more groups independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₆ alkenyl, C₃-C₆ alkynyl, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-CO₂R¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-C(O)SR¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-CONR¹¹R¹² $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-COR¹³, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-NR¹¹R¹², $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-SR¹⁰, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-OR¹⁰. 10 -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₃H, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₂NR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₂R¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SOR¹³. $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-OCOR¹³, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-OC(O)NR¹¹R¹², $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-OC(O)OR¹³. -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹C(O)OR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹C(O)NR¹¹R¹², and -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹COR¹³, where said C₁-C₆ alkyl, is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents; or W3 is H, halo, C1-C6 alkyl, -C0-C6 alkyl-NR11R12, -C0-C6 alkyl-SR10 15 $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl- OR^{10} , $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl- CO_2R^{10} , $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl- $C(O)SR^{10}$, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl- $CONR^{11}R^{12}$. -C₀-C₆ alkyl-COR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-OCOR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-OCONR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹CONR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹COR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Het, -C₁-C₆ alkyl-Ar or -C₁-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, wherein said C₁-C₆ alkyl is optionally unsubstituted or 20 substituted by one or more halo substituents; or m is 0; or t is 1; or at least one of R¹ or R² is halo, C_3 - C_6 alkenyl, C_3 - C_6 alkynyl, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl- $NR^{11}R^{12}$, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl- OR^{10} , -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SR^{10′}, -C₁-C₆ alkyl-Het, -C₁-C₆ alkyl-Ar and -C₁-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, or R¹ and R² together with the carbon to which they are attached form a 3-5 membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring, wherein said heterocyclic ring contains one, or more 25 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, where any of said C₁-C₆ alkyl is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents, where R^{10'} is selected from H. C_3 - C_6 alkenyl, C_3 - C_6 alkynyl, - C_0 - C_6 alkyl-Het and -C₀-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl; or at least one R³ is C₃-C₆ alkynyl, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Ar, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Het, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-C(0)SR¹⁰ -C₁-C₆ alkyl-CONR¹¹R¹², -C₁-C₆ alkyl-COR¹³, -C₁-C₆ alkyl-SR¹⁰, -C₁-C₆ alkyl-OR¹⁰, 30 -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₃H, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₂NR¹¹R¹², -C₁-C₆ alkyl-SO₂R¹⁰, -C₁-C₆ alkyl-SOR¹³, -C₁-C₆ alkyl-OCOR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-OC(O)NR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-OC(O)OR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹C(O)OR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹C(O)NR¹¹R¹², or -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹COR¹³, wherein said C₁-C₆ alkyl is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents; or at least one of R⁴ or R⁵ is halo, C₁-C6 alkyl, -C₀-C6 alkyl-Het, -C₀-C6 alkyl-Ar 35
 - or $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl- C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl; or at least one of R^6 or R^7 is halo, C_1-C_6 alkyl, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-Het, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-Ar or $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl- C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl; or R^9 is halo, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-Het, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-Ar or $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl- C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl; or both R^8 and R^9 are each independently selected from halo, C_1-C_6 alkyl, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-Het, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-Ar and

 $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl- C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl; or and R¹⁰, R¹¹, R¹², R¹³, R¹⁴, R¹⁵, R¹⁶ and R¹⁷ are as defined herein.

Yet another particular embodiment of this invention is directed to a compound of Formula I, I-A, II or II-A, as defined above, wherein W¹ and W² are not each independently C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl or aryl or W³ is not H (that is, W¹ and W² are other than C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl or 5 aryl or W³ is other than H) or any one of R6 or R7 is not H or R8 and R9 are each C₁-C₄ alkyl when: X is COOR¹⁰; Z is CH or CR³ and k is 0-4 or Z is N and k is 0-3; p is 0-8; n is 2-8; q is 0 or 1; Q is selected from optionally unsubstituted or substituted C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, phenyl and monocyclic Het; each R¹ and R² is independently selected from H, C₁-C₆ alkyl, -OH, 10 -O-C₁-C₆ alkyl, -SH, and -S-C₁-C₆ alkyl; each R³ is the same or different and is independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, -CONR¹²R¹³, -COR¹⁴, -SR¹¹, -SO₂R¹¹, -SOR¹⁴, -OCOR¹⁴ and optionally unsubstituted or substituted C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₆ alkenyl, -5-6 membered-Het, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-CO₂R¹¹, or -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹²R¹³, where the optionally unsubstituted or substituted C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, phenyl and monocyclic Het; optionally 15 unsubstituted or substituted C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₆ alkenyl, 5-6 membered-Het, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-CO₂R¹¹, or -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹²R¹³, R¹¹, R¹² and R¹³ and R¹⁴ are as defined herein. Another particular embodiment of this invention is directed to a compound of Formula I, I-A, II or II-A, as defined above, wherein W1 and W2 are not each independently C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl or aryl or W³ is not H (that is, W¹ and W² are other than C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl or aryl or W3 is other than H) when: X is COOR10; Z is CH, CR3 or N; wherein when Z is CH or 20 CR3, k is 0-4 and when Z is N, k is 0-3; p is 0-8; n is 2-8; q is 0 or 1; Q is selected from C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, phenyl, and monocyclic Het; wherein said C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, phenyl and monocyclic Het are optionally unsubstituted or substituted with one or more groups independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₆ alkenyl, C₃-C₆ alkynyl, 25 -C₀-C₆ alkyl-CO₂R¹¹, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-C(O)SR¹¹, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-CONR¹²R¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-COR¹⁴, $-C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-NR}^{12} R^{13}, \ -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-SR}^{11}, \ -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-OR}^{11}, \ -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-SO}_3 H, \\$ $-C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-SO}_2 NR^{12}R^{13}, -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-SO}_2 R^{11}, -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-SOR}^{14}, -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-OCOR}^{14}, -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-OCOR}^$ $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-OC(O)NR¹²R¹³, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-OC(O)OR¹⁴, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-NR¹²C(O)OR¹⁴. -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹²C(O)NR¹²R¹³, and -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹²COR¹⁴, where said C₁-C₆ alkyl is 30 optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents; each R1 and R2 is independently selected from H, C₁-C₆ alkyl, -OH, -O-C₁-C₆ alkyl, -SH, and -S-C₁-C₆ alkyl; each R³ is the same or different and is independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_3 - C_6 alkenyl, C_3 - C_6 alkynyl, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-Ar, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-Het, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl- C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl- CO_2R^{11} , $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl- $C(O)SR^{11}$, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-CONR¹²R¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-COR¹⁴, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹²R¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SR¹¹, 35 -C₀-C₆ alkyl-OR¹¹, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₃H, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₂NR¹²R¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₂R¹¹, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-SOR¹⁴, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-OCOR¹⁴, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-OC(O)NR¹²R¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-OC(O)OR¹⁴, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹²C(O)OR¹⁴, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹²C(O)NR¹²R¹³, and -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹²COR¹⁴, wherein said C₁-C₆ alkyl is optionally unsubstituted or substituted

by one or more halo substituents; each R⁴ and R⁵ is independently H or C₁-C₄ alkyl; R⁶ and



R⁷ are each independently H or C₁-C₄ alkyl; R⁸ and R⁹ are each independently H or C₁-C₄ alkyl; R¹⁰ is selected from H, C₁-C₈ alkyl, C₃-C₈ alkenyl, C₃-C₈ alkynyl, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Ar, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Het and -C₀-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl; R¹¹ is selected from H, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₆ alkenyl, C₃-C₆ alkynyl, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Ar, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Het and -Co-C₆ alkyl-C₂-C₇ cycloalkyl: each R¹² and each R¹³ are independently selected from H, 5 C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₆ alkenyl, C₃-C₆ alkynyl, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Ar, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Het and -Co-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, or R¹³ and R¹⁴ together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form a 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring which optionally contains one or more additional heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S; and R¹⁴ is selected from C₁-C₆ alkyl, 10 C₃-C₆ alkenyl, C₃-C₆ alkynyl, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Ar, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Het and -C₀-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof. Compounds according to this invention include: 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-dephenylethyl)amino]propoxy}phenyl)ethanol; 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-diphenylethyl)amino]propoxy}-15 phenyl)acetic acid. N-oxide: (3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2diphenylethyl)amino]propoxy}-bromobenzene; (4-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-diphenylethyl)amino]propoxy}-bromobenzene; (2-Chloro-3trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,4-triazol-3-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}amine: (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-20 vlmethyl)-phenoxyl-propyl}-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-cyclohexyl-2phenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine; (S)-(2-Chloro-3trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-phenyl-propyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-3-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}amine; (R)-(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-phenyl-propyl)-(3-[3-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-3ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine; (S)-2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-phenyl-25 propyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid; (R)-2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-phenyl-propyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid; 2-(3-{3-[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl] naphthalen-1-ylmethyl-amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid; 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]-benzylamino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid; 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)-benzyl]phenethylamino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid; 2-(3-{3-30 [[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-hydroxy-2-phenyl-ethyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid; 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-acetoxy-2-phenyl-ethyl)amino]propoxy}phenyl)acetic acid; 2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-phenoxy-2-phenylethyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid; Benzoic acid 2-[3-(3-carboxymethyl-phenoxy){2chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl}propylamino]-1-phenyl ethyl ester; (3-{3-[(2-Acetoxy-2-35 phenyl-ethyl)-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester; Benzoic acid 2-[3-(3-methoxycarbonylmethyl-phenoxy){2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl}propylamino]-1-phenyl ethyl ester; (3-{4-[(2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]butyl}phenyl)-acetic acid; Preparation of

(3-{3-[(4-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzyl)-((R)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid;

(3-{3-[Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl-((R)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic



amine, (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-

trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-cyclopropylmethy-l-

methyl-butyl)-amine, (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-isobutyl-amine, (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-benzyl)-(3,2-diphenyl-benzyl)-(3,2-diphenyl-benzyl)-(3,2-diphenyl-benzyl)-(3,2-diphenyl-benzyl)-(3,2-diphenyl-benzyl)-(3,2-diphenyl-benzyl)-(3,2-diphenyl-benzyl)-(3,2-diphenyl-benzyl)-(3,2-diphenyl-benzyl)-(3,2-diphenyl-benzyl)-(3,2-diphenyl-benzyl)-(3,2-diphenyl-benzyl)-(3,2-diphenyl-benzyl-benzyl)-(3,2-diphenyl-benzyl-benzyl)-(3,2-diphenyl-benzy

ethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-amine, (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-

phenyl)-(2-ethyl-butyl)-amine, (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-(2,2-dimethyl-propyl)-amine, (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-hexyl-amine, Butyl-(3-{3-{(2-chloro-3trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-amine, [1-(3-{3-[(2-5 Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl-piperidine-4carboxylic acid, [1-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]propoxy}-phenyl-piperidine-4-yl-acetic acid; [4-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl-aminol-propoxy)-phenyl)-piperidin-1-yl]-acetic acid, rac-±-(3-{3-{(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(trifluoro-phenyl-propyl)-aminol-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic 10 acid; rac-±-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-dimethylamino-2-phenyl-ethyl)amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid; rac-±-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2morpholin-4-yl-2-phenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid; (2-Chloro-3trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-2-yloxy)-propyl]amine; [3-(6-Chloro-pyridin-2-yloxy)-propyl]-(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-15 diphenyl-ethyl)-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[6-(4methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-pyridin-2-yloxy]-propyl}-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2.2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(6-piperazin-1-yl-pyridin-2-yloxy)-propyl]-amine; [4-(6-{3-[(2-Chloro-3trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)- amino]-propoxy}-pyridin-2-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]acetic acid; 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)amino]-(R)-1-20 methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid; 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]((S)-2phenyl-propyl)amino]- (R)-1-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl) ethanol; 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)amino]-(R)-2-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid; 2-(3-{3-[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)amino]- (R)-2-methylpropoxy}-phenyl) ethanol; 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]((R)-2-phenyl-25 propyl)amino]- (R)-2-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid; 2-(3-{3-[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]((R)-2-phenyl-propyl)amino]- (R)-2-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)ethanol; (R)-2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-diphenylethyl)amino]-2-methyl-propoxy}phenyl)ethanol; 3-{3-[(3-Chloro-2-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy-N,Ndimethyl-benzenesulfonamide, Cyclopropanecarboxylic acid 3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-30 trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-benzylamide; N -(3-{3-{(2-Chloro-3trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-benzyl)-isobutyramide: Acetic acid (3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-benzylcarbamoyl)methyl ester; N- -(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxylbenzyl)-propionamide; 2,5-Dimethyl-2-H -pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid 3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-35 trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-benzylamide; (2-Chloro-3trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-(3-o-tolyloxy-propyl)-amine; 2-{3-[(2-Chloro-3trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-aminol-propoxyl-benzonitrile; 3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-benzonitrile; [3-(3-Chloro-phenoxy)propyl]-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amine; (2-Chloro-3-

trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(2-methoxy-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine; [3-(2-methoxy-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine; [3-(2-methoxy-phenoxy)-pr

Chloro-phenoxy)-propyl]-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-(3-phenoxy-propyl)-amine; (2-Chloro-3trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-isopropyl-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(4-methoxy-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine; 5 3-{3-[(Chloro-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenol; 2-{3-[(Chlorotrifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenol; 3-{3-[(Chloro-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenylamine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine: 1-(3-{3-[(Chloro-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethanone; 10 (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-phenylamine; [3-(Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yloxy)-propyl]-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2.2diphenyl-ethyl)-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-(3-m-tolyloxypropyl)-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-methoxyphenoxy)-propyl]-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-15 isobutyl-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine; [3-(3-Butyl-phenoxy)-propyl]-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-propyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amine; (4-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-benzyl)-methyl-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-[3-(4-dimethylaminomethyl-phenoxy)-propyl]-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amine; (2-Chloro-20 3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(4-morpholin-4-ylmethyl-phenoxy)-propyl]amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine; (3-{3-[(Chloro-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethylamino]-propoxy}-benzyl)-methyl-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-[3-(3dimethylaminomethyl-phenoxy)-propyl]-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amine; (2-Chloro-3-25 trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-morpholin-4-ylmethyl-phenoxy)-propyl]amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(4-methyl-piperazin-1ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine; (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethylamino]-propoxy}-benzyl)-isopropyl-amine; {3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-4-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine; {3-[(2-Chloro-3-30 trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-4-methyl-phenylamine; Ethanesulfonic acid (3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]propoxy}-4-methyl-phenyl)-amide; Propane-2-sulfonic acid (3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-4-methyl-phenyl)-amide; Methanesulfonic acid (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-4-methyl-35 phenyl)-amide; 2,2,2-Trifluoro-ethanesulfonic acid (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-4-methyl-phenyl)-amide; Ethanesulfonic acid (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-phenyl)-amide; 2,2,2-Trifluoro-ethanesulfonic acid (3-{3-{(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-

amino)]-propoxy}-phenyl)-amide; N-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-

ethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-phenyl)-1,1,1-trifluoro-methanesulfonamide:

WO 03/082205 PCT/US03/09450

Propane-2-sulfonic acid (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethylamino)]-propoxy}-phenyl)-amide; {3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethylamino)]-propoxy}-4-methoxy-phenylamine; Ethanesulfonic acid (3-{3-[(2-chloro-3trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-4-methoxy-phenyl)-amide; (2-5 Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-{3-[3-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-((S)-2phenyl-propyl amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-{3-[3-(2-ethylamino-ethyl)phenoxy]-propyl}-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amine; (3-{(R)-3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-butoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid; (3-{(S)-3-[(2-Chloro-3trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-butoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid; 2-(3-{3-[(2-10 Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethanol; 2-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-2methyl-propionic acid; 2-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((R)-2-phenyl-propyl)amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-2-methyl-propionic acid; (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-thiophen-3-yl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid; 2-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-15 trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-thiophen-3-yl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethanol; (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-thiophen-2-yl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid; (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-pyridin-2-yl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}phenyl)-acetic acid; [3-(3-{(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-[2-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)propyl]-amino}-propoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid; [3-(3-{(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-20 [3,3,3-trifluoro-2-(1H -pyrrol-2-yl)-propyl]-amino}-propoxy) -phenyl]-acetic acid; (2-Chloro-3trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-(3-{3-[2-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-ethyl]phenoxy}-propyl)-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(2methylamino-ethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-{2-[(1H-imidazol-2-ylmethyl)-amino] -ethyl}-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine; (2-25 Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(2-ethylamino-ethyl)-phenoxy]propyl}-amine; [3-(3-{2-[(5-Bromo-thiophen-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-ethyl}-phenoxy)-propyl]-(2chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-{2-[(thiophen-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-ethyl}-phenoxy)-propyl]amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-{3-[3-(2-dimethylamino-ethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-30 (2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(2-diphenyl-ethyl)-4] pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethyl)-phenoxy] -propyl}-amine; (2-Chloro-3trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{(R)-1-methyl-3-[3-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethyl) phenoxy]-propyl}-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{(R)-2-35 methyl-3-[3-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethyl) -phenoxy]-propyl}-amine; {3-[3-(2-Amino-ethyl)phenoxy]-propyl}-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amine; [2-(3-{3-[(2chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethyl]-isopropylamine; [2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)ethyl]-propyl-amine; 2-[2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-40 propoxy}-phenyl)-ethylamino]-ethanol; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-

١,

10

15

ethyl)-[3-(3-{2-[(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-ethyl}-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(2-thiomorpholin-4-yl-ethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine; [2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethylamino]-acetic acid; [2-(3-{(R)-3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-butoxy}-phenyl)-ethylamino]-acetic acid; {[2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethyl]-methyl-amino}-acetic acid; 2-[3-(3-[3-[(3-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethyl]-methyl-amino}-acetic

acid; 2-[2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethylamino]-2-methyl-propionic acid; (S)-2-[2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethylamino]-propionic acid; (R)-1-[2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid; (S)-1-[2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-

carboxylic acid; (S)-1-[2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid; [2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethyl]-pyrimidin-2-yl-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-morpholin-4-yl-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-piperidin-1-yl-phenoxy)-propyl]-

Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-piperidin-1-yl-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine; (3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-diethyl-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-{3-[3-(2,5-dimethyl-pyrrol-1-yl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-piperazin-1-yl-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-

phenyl-propyl)-[3-(3-piperazin-1-yl-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[(R)-2-methyl-3-(3-piperazin-1-yl-phenoxy)- propyl]-amine, (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-isobutyl-[3-(3-piperazin-1-yl-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine; [4-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-acetic acid; [4-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-

propoxy}-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-acetic acid; [4-(3-{(R)-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-acetic acid; [4-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-isobutyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-acetic acid; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine, (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-1-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine, (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-1-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine, (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-1-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine, (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-1-methyl-piperazin-1-yl]-acetic acid; [4-(3-{(1-methyl-piperazin-1-yl]-acetic acid; [4-(3-{(1-methyl-pipe

30 pyrrolidin-1-yl-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine; (3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenylamino)-acetic acid; [(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-N-methyl-amino]-acetic acid; N-(2,2-Diphenylethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-[3-(2-methyl-2-aminopropyl)phenoxy]propylamine, N-(2,2-Diphenylethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-

trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-[2-hydroxymethyl]phenoxy)propylamine, N-(2,2-Diphenylethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-[2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl]phenoxy)propylamine; N-(2,2-Diphenylethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-N-methylsulfonamidophenoxy)propylamine, N-(2-[2-Chlorophenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, N-(2-[3-Chlorophenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine.

30

35



N-(2-[4-Chlorophenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, N-(2-[2-Methoxyphenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, N-(2-[4-Methoxyphenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-

- carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, N-(2-Phenyl-4-methylpentyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, N-(2-Phenylbutyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, N-(2-[2-Methyl-2-phenyl]propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, N-(2-Phenyl-3-methylbutyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, N-(2-Phenyl-3-methylbutyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, N-(2-Phenyl-3-methylbutyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, N-(2-Phenyl-3-methylbutyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, N-(2-Phenyl-3-methylbutyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, N-(2-Phenyl-3-methylbutyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, N-(2-Phenyl-3-methylbutyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, N-(2-Phenyl-3-methylbutyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, N-(2-chloro-3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, N-(2-chloro-3-carboxymethylenephenoxymethylenephenoxymethylenephenoxymethylenephenoxymethylenephenoxymethylenephenoxymethylenephenoxymethylenephenoxymet
- trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, N-(2-Phenylhexyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, N-(2-Phenyl-3-butynyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine; (S)-N-(2-Phenyl-2-methoxyethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine,
- (R)-N-(2-Phenyl-2-methoxyethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, (R)-N-(2-Phenyl-2-methoxyethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-[2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl]phenoxy)propylamine; 2-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-methyl-propyl)amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid; 1-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-
- cyclobutanecarboxylic acid; 1-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-cyclopentanecarboxylic acid; 1-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid;

and a stereoisomer, a stereoisomeric mixture or racemate thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

Preferred compounds of this invention include:

2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-dephenylethyl)amino]propoxy}phenyl)-ethanol,

(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,4-triazol-3-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine,

(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine,

(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-cyclohexyl-2-phenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine,

(S)-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-phenyl-propyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-3-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine,

(R)-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-phenyl-propyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-3-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine,

2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]-benzylamino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid,

15

20

25

30

35

40



2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)-benzyl]phenethylamino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid,

2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-hydroxy-2-phenyl-ethyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid,

5 2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-acetoxy-2-phenyl-ethyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid,

2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-phenoxy-2-phenyl-ethyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid,

(3-{3-[(2-acetoxy-2-phenyl-ethyl)-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester,

benzoic acid 2-[3-(3-methoxycarbonylmethyl-phenoxy){2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl}propylamino]-1-phenyl ethyl ester,

(3-{4-[(2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]butyl}phenyl)-acetic acid,

2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-dephenylethyl)amino]propoxy}phenyl)-ethanol,

(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,4-triazol-3-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine,

(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine,

(S)-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-phenyl-propyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-3-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine,

(R)-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-phenyl-propyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-3-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine,

(S)-2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-phenyl-propyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid,

furan-2-carboxylic acid *N*-(3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-amide,

(R)-2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-phenyl-propyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid,

2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-acetoxy-2-phenyl-ethyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid,

(3-{3-[(2-Acetoxy-2-phenyl-ethyl)-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester,

(3-{4-[(2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]butyl}phenyl)-acetic acid,

1-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-cyclobutanecarboxylic acid,

N-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-[2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl]phenoxy)propylamine,

10

20

25

35



(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-{2-[(1H-imidazol-2-ylmethyl)-amino] -ethyl}-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine,

N-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-methanesulfonamide,

N-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-*N*-methyl-amine,

[2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethylamino]-acetic acid,

(R)-1-[2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid,

N-(2-[3-chlorophenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine,

(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-{3-[3-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}- ((S)-2-phenyl-propyl amine,

15 [4-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-acetic acid,

2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-2-methyl-propionic acid,

(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine,

(3-{(R)-3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-butoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid,

[1-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl-piperidine-4-carboxylic acid,

[4-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-acetic acid,

[4-(3-{(R)-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-acetic acid,

and a stereoisomer, a stereoisomeric mixture or racemate thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

More preferred compounds of this invention include:

2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-dephenylethyl)amino]propoxy}phenyl)-ethanol,

(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,4-triazol-3-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine,

(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine,

(S)-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-phenyl-propyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-3-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine,

10

15

20

25

30

35



(R)-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-phenyl-propyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-3-ylmethyl)-phenoxyl-propyl}-amine,

(S)-2-(3-[3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-phenyl-propyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid,

(R)-2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-phenyl-propyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid,

2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-acetoxy-2-phenyl-ethyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid,

(3-{3-[(2-Acetoxy-2-phenyl-ethyl)-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester,

(3-{4-[(2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]butyl}phenyl)-acetic acid,

1-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-cyclobutanecarboxylic acid,

N-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-[2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl]phenoxy)propylamine,

(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-{2-[(1H-imidazol-2-ylmethyl)-amino] -ethyl}-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine,

N-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-methanesulfonamide,

N-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-N-methyl-amine,

[2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethylamino]-acetic acid,

(R)-1-[2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid,

 $furan-2-carboxylic\ acid\ \textit{N-}(3-\{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy\}-phenyl)-amide,$

N-(2-[3-chlorophenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine,

(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-{3-[3-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}- ((S)-2-phenyl-propyl amine,

[4-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-acetic acid,

2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-2-methyl-propionic acid,

(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine,

(3-{(R)-3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-butoxy}-40 phenyl)-acetic acid,

10

15

20

25

30

35



[1-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethy!)-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl-piperidine-4-carboxylic acid,

[4-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-acetic acid,

[4-(3-{(R)-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-acetic acid,

and a stereoisomer, a stereoisomeric mixture or racemate thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

The term "LXR modulator," as used herein, means a small molecule that modulates the biological activities of LXRα and/or LXRβ. More specifically, such an LXR modulator either enhances or inhibits the biological activities of LXR. If such a modulator partially or completely enhances the biological activities of LXR, it is a partial or complete LXR agonist, respectively. If such a modulator partially or completely inhibits the biological activities of LXR, it is a partial or complete LXR agonist, respectively. Preferably, the LXR modulator compounds of this invention are LXR agonists. As used herein, the term "LXR agonist" refers to compounds which achieve at least 20% activation of LXR relative to 24(S),25epoxycholesterol, the appropriate positive control in the HTRF assay described below in Test Method 1. It should be noted that to show activity in the specific Test Methods described herein, the LXR modulator compound must bind to the LXR nuclear receptor and recruit the specific peptide derived from the coactivator protein, SRC1, to the modulator compound-bound LXR complex. The compounds of this invention that form an LXRmodulator compound-complex may also recruit at least one or more of the other >80 known different nuclear receptor cofactors. Recruiter peptides derived from any of these other nuclear receptor cofactors may be similarly prepared and assayed according to known procedures.

Compounds that are closely structurally related to the compounds of Examples 1-201 have been prepared that do not demonstrate at least 20% recruitment of the SRC1-derived peptide. It is anticipated, however, that such compounds do bind to LXR. It is further anticipated that such an LXR-modulator compound-complex will recruit at least one or more of the other >80 known different nuclear receptor cofactors. Examples of such compounds include:

 ${3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-diphenylethyl)amino]propoxy}benzene having an X-(CR^1R^2)_p- group wherein p is 0, k is 0, and X is as follows (the designated position of the X group is relative to the -Y-(CR^4R^5)_n- group on the benzene moiety): 4-cyano, 4-isopropyl, 4-methyl, 4-trifluoromethyl, 4-chloro, 3-amino, 4-(phenylamino) -, 4-benzyloxy-, 4-acetyl, 3-(phenylamino)methyl-, 4-phenylaminomethyl-, 4-isopropylaminomethyl-, 4-tert-butoxycarbonyl-N-methyl-amino-, 3,5-di-trifluoromethylphenylcarbonyl-N-methyl-amino-, 4-phenylamidosulfonyl-(Ph-N(H)O₂S-), and 4-phenylsulfonylamido- (Ph-SO₂N(H)-);$

25



 $\{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-diphenylethyl)amino]propoxy\}benzene having an X-(CR^1R^2)_p- and an (R^3)_k group, wherein p is 0, k is 1, and X and R^3 are as follows (the designated position of the X and R^3 groups are relative to the -Y-(CR^4R^5)_n- group on the benzene moiety): 2-trifluoromethyl-5-methyl-sulfonylamido- (H_3C-SO_2N(H)-),$

- 5 2-trifluoromethyl-5-n-propyl-sulfonylamido-,
 - 2-trifluoromethyl-5-(3-chloro-n-prop-1-yl)-sulfonylamido-,
 - 2-trifluoromethyl-5-trifluoromethylsulfonylamido-,
 - 2-trifluoromethyl-5-iso-propyl-sulfonylamido-, 2-methyl-5-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-,
 - 2-methyl-5-iso-propyl-sulfonylamido-, 2-methyl-5-trifluoromethyl-sulfonylamido-,
- 2-methyl-5-ethyl-sulfonylamido-, 2-methyl-5-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-sulfonylamido-,
 - 4-methyl-3-ethyl-sulfonylamido-, 2-methoxy-5-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-,
 - 2-methoxy-5-tert-butyl-sulfonylamido-, 2-methoxy-5-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-sulfonylamido-,
 - 2-methoxy-5-iso-propyl-sulfonylamido-, and 2-methoxy-5-methyl-sulfonylamido-;

 ${3-[(R)-3-(2,2-diphenylethyl)amino)-2-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl}-acetic acid having a Q-(CR⁸R⁹)_a- group consisting of Q-(CH₂)- wherein Q is furan-2-yl and 5-chloro-thien-2-yl;$

 ${3-[3-(R)-2-(phenylpropylamino)-propoxy}-phenyl}-acetic acid, where R¹ and R² are H and having the Q-(CR⁸R⁹)_q- group Q-(CH₂)- wherein Q is quinolin-8-yl,$

- 2-methoxy-naphth-1-yl, 3,5-dimethoxy-phenyl-, 3,5-dimethyl-phenyl-, 2,5-dimethoxy-phenyl-,
- 2,4,6-trimethoxy-phenyl-, 4-(n-hexyloxy)-phenyl-, 4-benzyloxy-phenyl-,
- 3-(4-methoxy-phenoxy)-phenyl-, 3-methoxy-4-benzyloxy-phenyl-,
 4-[(3-N,N-dimethylamino)prop-1-yloxy)-phenyl-, 4-acetylamino-phenyl-; or where R¹ and R²
 are methyl and Q-(CR⁸R⁹)_q- is the group Q-(CH₂)- wherein Q is
 2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl-;
 - {3-[3-(S)-2-(phenylpropylamino)-propoxy}-phenyl}-acetic acid, where R¹ and R² are H and having the Q-(CR⁸R⁹)_q- group Q-(CH₂)- wherein Q is 2,6-dimethoxy-phenyl-, 3-cyanophenyl-, furan-2-yl-, and 6-chloro-benzo[1,3]diox-5-yl; and
 - (3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]-(2-phenyl-propyl)amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid where the phenyl moiety of the 2-phenylpropyl group is 3-methoxyphenyl or 2-methoxyphenyl.
- The compounds of this invention are useful for a variety of medicinal purposes.

 The compounds of this invention may be used in methods for the prevention or treatment of LXR mediated diseases and conditions. This invention further provides compounds of this invention for use in the preparation of a medicament for the prevention or treatment of an LXR mediated disease or condition. LXR mediated diseases or conditions include inflammation, cardiovascular disease including atherosclerosis, arteriosclerosis,
 - hypercholesteremia, and hyperlipidemia. In particular, the compounds of this invention are useful in the treatment and prevention of inflammation, cardiovascular disease including atherosclerosis and hypercholesteremia.
- The present invention also provides a method for increasing reverse cholesterol transport, compounds of this invention for increasing reverse cholesterol transport and the

10

15

20

25

30

35

use of compounds of this invention for the preparation of a medicament for increasing reverse cholesterol transport. Lipoprotein metabolism is a dynamic process comprised of production of triglyceride rich particles from the liver (as VLDL), modification of these lipoprotein particles within the plasma (VLDL to IDL to LDL) and clearance of the particles from the plasma, again by the liver. This process provides the transport of triglycerides and free cholesterol to cells of the body. Reverse cholesterol transport is the proposed mechanism by which peripheral cholesterol is returned to the liver from extra-hepatic tissue. The process is carried out by HDL cholesterol. The combination of lipoprotein production (VLDL, HDL) from the liver, modification of particles (all) within the plasma and subsequent clearance back to the liver, accounts for the steady state cholesterol concentration of the plasma. Without wishing to be bound by any particular theory, it is currently believed that the compounds of this invention increase reverse cholesterol transport by increasing cholesterol efflux from the arteries.

Additionally, this invention provides a method for inhibiting cholesterol absorption, compounds of this invention for inhibiting cholesterol absorption and the use of compounds of this invention for the preparation of a medicament for inhibiting cholesterol absorption. This invention also provides a method for increasing reverse cholesterol transport, compounds of this invention for increasing reverse cholesterol transport and the use of compounds of this invention for the preparation of a medicament for increasing reverse cholesterol transport.

The compounds of this invention may also be useful for the prevention or treatment of inflammation and neurodegenerative diseases or neurological disorders. Accordingly, this invention also provides a method for preventing or treating inflammation (See A.J. Fowler et al., J. Invest. Dermatol., 2003 Feb., 120 (2): 246-255 and S.B. Joseph, et al. Nat. Med., 2003 Feb., 9 (2): 213-219) and a method for preventing or treating neurodegenerative diseases or neurological disorders, particularly neurodegenerative diseases or disorders characterized by neuron degeneration, neuron injury or impaired plasticity or inflammation in the CNS (as disclosed in U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/368,424, filed 27 March, 2002). Particular diseases or conditions that are characterized by neuron degeneration and inflammation, and thus benefiting from the growth and/or repair of neurons include stroke, Alzheimer's disease, fronto-temporal dementias (tauopathies), peripheral neuropathy, Parkinson's disease, dementia with Lewy bodies, Huntington's disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis and multiple sclerosis. Diseases or conditions that are characterized by neuron degeneration and/or impaired plasticity include psychiatric disorders such as schizophrenia and depression. Particular diseases or conditions that are characterized by neuronal injury include those conditions associated with brain and/or spinal cord injury, including trauma.

The methods of the present invention are useful for the treatment of animals including mammals generally and particularly humans. The present invention further

10

15

20

25

30

35



provides the use of compounds of this invention for the preparation of a medicament for increasing reverse cholesterol transport.

The methods of the present invention comprise the step of administering a therapeutically effective amount of the compound of this invention. As used herein, the term "therapeutically effective amount" refers to an amount of the compound of this invention that is sufficient to achieve the stated effect. Accordingly, a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of this invention used in the method for the prevention or treatment of LXR mediated diseases or conditions will be an amount sufficient to prevent or treat the LXR mediated disease or condition. Similarly, a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of this invention for use in the method of increasing reverse cholesterol transport will be an amount sufficient to increase reverse cholesterol transport.

The amount of a compound of this invention or pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, which is required to achieve the desired biological effect will depend on a number of factors such as the use for which it is intended, the means of administration, and the recipient, and will be ultimately at the discretion of the attendant physician or veterinarian. In general, a typical daily dose for the treatment of LXR mediated diseases and conditions in a human, for instance, may be expected to lie in the range of from about 0.01 mg/kg to about 100 mg/kg. This dose may be administered as a single unit dose or as several separate unit doses or as a continuous infusion. Similar dosages would be applicable for the treatment of other diseases, conditions and therapies including increasing reverse cholesterol transport, and inhibiting cholesterol absorption.

In another embodiment, the present invention provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising a compound of this invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, as the active ingredient, and at least one pharmaceutical carrier or diluent. These pharmaceutical compositions may be used in the prophylaxis and treatment of the foregoing diseases or conditions and in cardiovascular therapies as mentioned above. The carrier must be pharmaceutically acceptable and must be compatible with, i.e. not have a deleterious effect upon, the other ingredients in the composition. The carrier may be a solid or liquid and is preferably formulated as a unit dose formulation, for example, a tablet which may contain from 0.05 to 95% by weight of the active ingredient.

Possible formulations include those suitable for oral, sublingual, buccal, parenteral (for example subcutaneous, intramuscular, or intravenous), rectal, topical including transdermal, intranasal and inhalation administration. Most suitable means of administration for a particular patient will depend on the nature and severity of the disease or condition being treated or the nature of the therapy being used and on the nature of the active compound, but where possible, oral administration is preferred for the prevention and treatment of LXR mediated diseases and conditions.

Formulations suitable for oral administration may be provided as discrete units, such as tablets, capsules, cachets, lozenges, each containing a predetermined amount of

WO 03/082205

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40





the active compound; as powders or granules; as solutions or suspensions in aqueous or non-aqueous liquids; or as oil-in-water or water-in-oil emulsions.

Formulations suitable for sublingual or buccal administration include lozenges comprising the active compound and, typically a flavored base, such as sugar and acacia or tragacanth and pastilles comprising the active compound in an inert base, such as gelatin and glycerine or sucrose acacia.

Formulations suitable for parenteral administration typically comprise sterile aqueous solutions containing a predetermined concentration of the active compound; the solution is preferably isotonic with the blood of the intended recipient. Additional formulations suitable for parenteral administration include formulations containing physiologically suitable co-solvents and/or complexing agents such as surfactants and cyclodextrins. Oil-in-water emulsions are also suitable formulations for parenteral formulations. Although such solutions are preferably administered intravenously, they may also be administered by subcutaneous or intramuscular injection.

Formulations suitable for rectal administration are preferably provided as unit-dose suppositories comprising the active ingredient in one or more solid carriers forming the suppository base, for example, cocoa butter.

Formulations suitable for topical or intranasal application include ointments, creams, lotions, pastes, gels, sprays, aerosols and oils. Suitable carriers for such formulations include petroleum jelly, lanolin, polyethyleneglycols, alcohols, and combinations thereof.

Formulations of the invention may be prepared by any suitable method, typically by uniformly and intimately admixing the active compound with liquids or finely divided solid carriers or both, in the required proportions and then, if necessary, shaping the resulting mixture into the desired shape.

For example a tablet may be prepared by compressing an intimate mixture comprising a powder or granules of the active ingredient and one or more optional ingredients, such as a binder, lubricant, inert diluent, or surface active dispersing agent, or by molding an intimate mixture of powdered active ingredient and inert liquid diluent.

Suitable formulations for administration by inhalation include fine particle dusts or mists which may be generated by means of various types of metered dose pressurized aerosols, nebulisers, or insufflators.

For pulmonary administration via the mouth, the particle size of the powder or droplets is typically in the range 0.5 -10 μ M, preferably 1-5 μ M, to ensure delivery into the bronchial tree. For nasal administration, a particle size in the range 10-500 μ M is preferred to ensure retention in the nasal cavity.

Metered dose inhalers are pressurized aerosol dispensers, typically containing a suspension or solution formulation of the active ingredient in a liquefied propellant. During use, these devices discharge the formulation through a valve adapted to deliver a metered volume, typically from 10 to 150 μ L, to produce a fine particle spray containing the active ingredient. Suitable propellants include certain chlorofluorocarbon compounds, for example,

10

15

20

25

30

35

dichlorodifluoromethane, trichlorofluoromethane, dichlorotetrafluoroethane and mixtures thereof. The formulation may additionally contain one or more co-solvents, for example, ethanol surfactants, such as oleic acid or sorbitan trioleate, anti-oxidants and suitable flavoring agents. Nebulisers are commercially available devices that transform solutions or suspensions of the active ingredient into a therapeutic aerosol mist either by means of acceleration of a compressed gas typically air or oxygen, through a narrow venturi orifice, or by means of ultrasonic agitation. Suitable formulations for use in nebulisers consist of the active ingredient in a liquid carrier and comprising up to 40% w/w of the formulation, preferably less than 20%w/w. The carrier is typically water or a dilute aqueous alcoholic solution, preferably made isotonic with body fluids by the addition of, for example, sodium chloride. Optional additives include preservatives if the formulation is not prepared sterile, for example, methyl hydroxy-benzoate, anti-oxidants, flavoring agents, volatile oils, buffering agents and surfactants.

Suitable formulations for administration by insufflation include finely comminuted powders which may be delivered by means of an insufflator or taken into the nasal cavity in the manner of a snuff. In the insufflator, the powder is contained in capsules or cartridges, typically made of gelatin or plastic, which are either pierced or opened *in situ* and the powder delivered by air drawn through the device upon inhalation or by means of a manually-operated pump. The powder employed in the insufflator consists either solely of the active ingredient or of a powder blend comprising the active ingredient, a suitable powder diluent, such as lactose, and an optional surfactant. The active ingredient typically comprises from 0.1 to 100 w/w of the formulation.

In addition to the ingredients specifically mentioned above, the formulations of the present invention may include other agents known to those skilled in the art of pharmacy, having regard for the type of formulation in issue. For example, formulations suitable for oral administration may include flavoring agents and formulations suitable for intranasal administration may include perfumes.

General Methods

General Methods

In one embodiment of this invention, the method for the preparation of compounds of Formulas I, II, I-A and II-A comprises the steps of:

(a) reacting an alcohol having the formula: L'-(CR⁴R⁵)_n-L, where L' and L are leaving groups, which may be the same or different, such as a halogen (iodide, bromide or chloride), sulfonate (tosylate, mesylate, triflate, etc.) or is a group that is converted to a leaving group (e.g., an alcohol), with a compound having the

$$(R^3)_k$$

 $(CR^1R^2)_p$ Y'-H
, where Y' is $-O$ -, $-S$ -, or $-NH$ - and X is defined as above

15

or a protected form thereof, to form a compound having the

$$(R^3)_k$$

$$Y' - (CR^4R^5)_n - L$$
formula:

(b) forming a secondary amine by the reductive amination of an aldehyde

Q—(
$$CR^8R^9$$
)_q H_2N —(CR^6R^7)_m W^1

$$Q$$
 and a primary amine W^3 to form W^1

$$Q$$
—(CR^8R^9)_q— V — V —(CR^6R^7)_m— W^2

$$W^3$$

c) coupling the tertiary amine to the product of step a to form a compound having the formula:

$$X \longrightarrow (CR^{1}R^{2})_{p} \longrightarrow (CR^{4}R^{5})_{n} \longrightarrow (CR^{8}R^{9})_{q}$$

$$Q$$

10 (d) removing any protecting groups; and

(e) optionally derivitization of reactive functionality at X

The order of the steps can be changed such that a primary amine is coupled to the product of step a prior to the reductive amination of the amide to the aldehyde, or the amine can be coupled to L'-(CR⁴R⁵)_n-L prior to coupling to an appropriately derivitized ring,

. Further analogs prepared by alterations of X are

detailed in the experimental text.

Specific Methods

Compounds of Formulas I, II, I-A and II-A of this invention where X is other than a heterocycle and Y is oxygen were prepared by methods analogous to those described in Scheme 1.

10

15



Scheme 1

A phenolic nucleophile (2) displaced an alcohol (3), activated with a polymer-bound triphenyl phosphine and diisopropyl azodicarboxylate (DIAD) to give aryl ether (4). A secondary amine (7) was prepared by reductive amination of a primary amine (5) with an aldehyde (6) using polymer bound borohydride resin. The secondary amine (7) then displaced the bromine from aryl-ether (4) to form a tertiary amine (8). The ester of this product was hydrolyzed under basic conditions to afford the free acid (1). The hydrochloride salt of compound 1 was prepared, if desired, by adding HCl in ether.

Each of the above-described methods further include the optional step(s) of forming a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of a compound of this invention, and/or of forming a pharmaceutically acceptable solvate of a compound of this invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

The following intermediates are useful in the methods described herein to make the compounds of Formulas I, I-A, II and II-A:

{3-[4-(t-butyldimethylsilylhydroxy)but-1-ynyl]phenyl}acetic acid methyl ester,

{3-[4-hydroxybutyl]phenyl}acetic acid methyl ester,

{3-[4-(toluene-4-sulfonyloxy)butyl]phenyl}acetic acid methyl ester,

20 (S)-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-phenyl-propyl)-amine,

(R)-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-phenyl-propyl)-amine,

(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(naphthalene-1-ylmethyl)-amine,

(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(phenethyl)-amine,

(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(benzyl)-amine,

30

35



- (2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzylamino)-phenyl-ethanol,
- 3-(3-benzyloxy-benzyl)-1,2,4-triazole,
- 3-(3-benzyloxy-benzyl)-ethoxymethyl-1,2,4-triazole,
- [3-(ethoxymethyl)-1,2,4-triazol-3-ylmethyl]-phenol,
- 5 {3-[3-(3-bromo-propoxy)-benzyl]}-(ethoxymethyl)-1,2,4-triazole,
 - (2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(ethoxymethyl)-1,2,4-triazol-3-ylmethyl-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine,
 - 5-(3-benzyloxy-benzyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrazole,
 - 5-(3-benzyloxy-benzyl)-ethoxymethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazole,
- 10 5-(3-hydroxy-benzyl)-ethoxymethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazole,
 - 5-[3-(3-bromo-propoxy)-benzyl]-(ethoxymethyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrazole,
 - (2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(ethoxymethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine,
 - and a stereoisomer, a stereoisomeric mixture or racemate thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

The following Test Methods and Examples are intended for illustration only and are not intended to limit the scope of the invention in any way; the present invention being defined by the claims.

In the Test Methods and Examples, the following terms have the designated
20 meaning: "pRSETa" is a known expression vector available from Invitrogen; "IPTG" means isopropyl β-D-thiogalactopyranoside; "PO₄" means phosphate; "PBS" means phosphate buffered saline; "TBS" means tris-buffered saline; EDTA means ethylenediamine tetraacetic acid; "DTT" means dithiothreitol; "FAF-BSA" means fatty-acid free bovine serum albumin; "SRC-1" means steroid receptor coactivator 1; "CS" means charcoal stripped; "nM" means nanomolar; "μM" means micromolar; "mM" means millimolar; "pM" means picomolar; "mmol" means millimoles; "g" means grams; "ng" means nanograms; "mg/ml" means milligram per milliliter; "μL" means microliters; and "mL" means milliliter.

Test Method 1: Ligand Sensing Assay (LiSA) for LXRB Agonist Activity

This assay measures the recruitment of a peptide derived from the coactivator protein, SRC1, to the agonist-bound LXRβ. Peptides derived from other nuclear receptor cofactors may be similarly prepared and assayed.

To generate the human LXRβ ligand binding domain suitable for LiSA, a modified polyhistidine tag (MKKGHHHHHHG) (SEQ ID No. 1) was fused in frame to the human LXRβ ligand binding domain (amino acids 185-461 of Genbank accession number U07132) and subcloned into the expression vector pRSETa (Invitrogen) under the control of an IPTG inducible T7 promoter. The human LXRβ ligand binding domain was expressed in E. coli strain BL21(DE3). Ten-liter fermentation batches were grown in Rich PO₄ media with 0.1 mg/mL Ampicillin at 25°C for 12 hours, cooled to 9°C and held at that temperature for 36

10

· 15

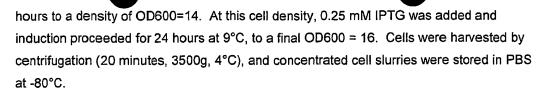
20

25

30

35

40



Typically 25-50 g of cell paste is resuspended in 250-500 mL TBS, pH 8.0 (25mM Tris. 150 mM NaCl). Cells are lysed by passing 3 times through an APV Rannie MINI-lab homogenizer and cell debris is removed by centrifugation (30 minutes, 20,000g, 4°C). The cleared supernatant is filtered through coarse pre-filters, and TBS, pH 8.0, containing 500 mM imidazole is added to obtain a final imidazole concentration of 50mM. This lysate is loaded onto a column (XK-26, 10 cm) packed with Sepharose [Ni++ charged] Chelation resin (available from Pharmacia) and pre-equilibrated with TBS pH 8.0/ 50mM imidazole. After washing to baseline absorbance with equilibration buffer, the column is washed with approximately one column volume of TBS pH -8.0 containing 95mM imidazole. LXRBLBD(185-461) is eluted with a gradient from 50 to 500 mM imidazole. Column peak fractions are pooled immediately and diluted 5 fold with 25 mM Tris pH 8.0, containing 5% 1,2-propanediol, 0.5mM EDTA and 5mM DTT. The diluted protein sample is then loaded onto a column (XK-16, 10cm) packed with Poros HQ resin (anion exchange). After washing to baseline absorbance with the dilution buffer the protein is eluted with a gradient from 50 -500 mM NaCl. Peak fractions are pooled and concentrated using Centri-prep 10K (Amicon) filter devices and subjected to size exclusion, using a column (XK-26, 90 cm) packed with Superdex-75 resin (Pharmacia) pre-equilibrated with TBS, pH 8.0, containing 5 % 1,2propanediol, 0.5mM EDTA and 5mM DTT.

LXR β protein was diluted to approximately 10 μ M in PBS and five-fold molar excess of NHS-LC-Biotin (Pierce) was added in a minimal volume of PBS. This solution was incubated with gentle mixing for 30 minutes at ambient room temperature. The biotinylation modification reaction was stopped by the addition of 2000x molar excess of Tris-HCl, pH 8. The modified LXR β protein was dialyzed against 4 buffer changes, each of at least 50 volumes, PBS containing 5mM DTT, 2mM EDTA and 2% sucrose. The biotinylated LXR β protein was subjected to mass spectrometric analysis to reveal the extent of modification by the biotinylation reagent. In general, approximately 95% of the protein had at least a single site of biotinylation; and the overall extent of biotinylation followed a normal distribution of multiple sites, ranging from one to nine.

The biotinylated protein was incubated for 20-25 minutes at a concentration of 5nM in assay buffer (50mM NaF, 50mM MOPS-pH 7.5, 0.1mg/ml FAF-BSA, 0.05mM CHAPS, 10mM DTT) with equimolar amounts of streptavidin-AlloPhycoCyanin (APC, Molecular Probes). At the same time, the biotinylated peptide comprising amino acids 676-700 of SRC-1 (CPSSHSSLTERHKILHRLLQEGSPS-CONH2) (SEQ ID No. 2) at a concentration of 10nM was incubated in assay buffer with a ½ molar amount of streptavidin-labelled Europium (Wallac) for 20-25 minutes. After the initial incubations are completed, a 20 molar excess of biotin was added to each of the solutions to block the unattached streptavidin

10

15

25

30

35



reagents. After 20 min at room temp, the solutions were mixed yielding a concentration of 5nM for the dye-labeled LXR protein and 10nM for SRC-1 peptide.

49uL of the protein/peptide mixture was added to each well of an assay plate containing 1ul of test compound serial diluted in 100% DMSO. The final volume in each well was 0.05mL, and the concentration in the well for the dye-labeled protein and peptide was 5nM protein and 10nM SRC1-peptide. The final test compound concentrations were between 33pM and 20uM. The plates were incubated at room temp 2-hours and then counted on a Wallac Victor V fluorescent plate reader.

In this assay $1\mu\text{M}$ 24(S), 25-epoxycholesterol gave a reading of 20000 fluorescence units over a background reading of 10000 fluorescence units.

Test Method 2: Ligand Sensing Assay for LXRα Agonist Activity

The assay for LXR α was run according to the procedures of **Test Method 1**, above using his-tagged LXR α ligand binding domain (amino acids 183-447 of Genbank accession number U22662 , with the 14th amino acid corrected to A from R). In this assay 1 μ M 24(S),25-epoxycholesterol gave a reading of 20000 fluorescence units over a background reading of 10000 fluorescence units.

Example 1

20 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-dephenylethyl)amino]propoxy}phenyl)-ethanol

a) Methyl [3-(3-bromopropoxy)phenyl]acetate

A solution of methyl 3-hydroxyphenylacetate (11.3 g, 0.068 mole) in 300 mL of anhydrous toluene was treated with 3-bromopropanol (12.2 g, 0.088 mole). Polymer bound triphenylphosphine (36.0 g, 0.108 mole, 3 mmol/g, Fluka Chemie) was then added, and the mixture reacted for 15 minutes. The reaction mixture was then cooled to 0° C and diisopropylazodicarboxylate (16.9 g, 0.084 mol) was added in a dropwise fashion. After stirring at RT overnight, the crude reaction mixture was filtered and the solid washed with 100 mL toluene. After concentration of the filtrate *in vacuo*, the crude product was purified by column chromatography over silica gel (silica gel 60, EM Science) using 15% ethyl acetate:hexane as eluent to afford 15.8 g (81% yield) of the title compound as an oil: 1 H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 7.23–7.19 (m, 1 H), 6.85–6.7 (m, 3), 4.09-4.06 (t, 2 H, J = 5.8), 3.67 (s, 3 H), 3.67-3.56 (m, 4 H), 2.32-2.26 (p, 2 H, J= 6.0); MS (ESI) 288 (MH⁺); TLC (hexanes:ethyl acetate/3:1) $R_{\rm f}$ = 0.68. Anal. ($C_{12}H_{16}O_{3}Br$) C, H, N.

b) [2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-diphenylethyl)amine

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

A solution of 2,2-diphenethylamine (10.0 g, 50.7 mmol) and 2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzaldehyde (10.5 g, 50.7 mmol) in 80 mL of methanol and 40 mL of trimethylorthoformate was stirred at RT for 15 hours whereupon polymer-supported borohydride resin (20.3 g, 55.8 mmol, 2.5 mmol/g, Aldrich) was added in one portion. After stirring at RT for 24 h, the reaction was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by column chromatography over silica gel (silica gel 60, EM Science) using ethyl acetate:hexane/40:60 with 1% NH₄OH as the eluent to give 11.2 g (57% yield) of the title compound as an oil: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 7.57 (d, 1 H, J = 8.0), 7.52 (d, 1 H, J = 7.6), 7.32-7.15 (m, 11 H), 4.20 (t, 1 H, J = 7.6), 3.94 (s, 2 H), 3.22 (d, 2 H, J = 7.6); HPLC (Waters symmetry shield, RPq 3.5 micron, 2.1 x 30 mm, 85:15/water:acetonitrile with 0.1% HCOOH to 100% acetonitrile after 4 min, flow rate = 0.8 mL/min) t_R=2.39 min; MS (ESI) 390 (MH⁺); TLC (hexanes:ethyl acetate/4:1) R_f = 0.42.

c) Methyl (3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-diphenylethyl) amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetate

A solution of methyl [3-(3-bromopropoxy)phenyl]acetate (1.0 g, 3.48 mmole) and [2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]-2,2-diphenylethylamine (1.63 g, 4.18 mmole) in 20 mL of acetonitrile was treated with potassium carbonate (0.72 g, 5.2 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to reflux and stirred for 4 days. The reaction mixture was filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel cartridge, Biotage 32-63um, 60A) with 10% ethyl acetate:hexanes as the eluent to afford 1.69 g (81% yield) of the title compound as a viscous oil: 1 H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 7.46-7.44 (d, 1 H, J = 7.7), 7.25-7.14 (m, 12 H), 6.91-6.84 (m, 2 H), 6.66-6.62 (m, 2 H), 4.15-4.09 (t, 1 H, J= 7.6), 3.78 (s, 1 H), 3.69-3.66 (m, 5 H), 3.59(S, 2 H), 3.15-3.13 (d, 2 H, J= 7.7), 2.72-2.68 (t, 2 H, J= 6.6), 1.87-1.80 (m, 2 H); MS (ESI) 597 (MH $^+$); TLC (hexanes:Ethyl acetate/9:1) $R_f = 0.36$.

d) 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-diphenylethyl)amino] propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid hydrochloride salt

A solution of methyl (3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-diphenylethyl)amino]propoxy}phenyl)acetate (113 mg, 0.19 mmol) in 1.5 mL of tetrahydrofuran and 1 mL of water was treated with 1N aqueous LiOH (0.29 mL, 0.29 mmol). After stirring at RT for 2 hours, additional 1N aqueous LiOH (0.29 mL, 0.29 mmol) was added and stirring was continued for 2 hours. The reaction was neutralized with acetic acid (66 μL, 0.58 mmol) and poured into water/Ethyl acetate. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (3x). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (1x), dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified by preparative thin layer chromatography (silica gel, 1 mm plates, Merck 20 x 20 cm silica gel 60 F₂₅₄) eluting with methylene chloride:MeOH

10

15

20

25



(95:5) to afford an oil. The oil was dissolved in diethyl ether and acidified with excess HCl/diethyl ether. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo* and dried under reduced pressure to give 65 mg (56% yield) of the title compound as a white solid: H NMR (C_5D_5N , 400MHz) δ 7.60-7.05 (m, 15 H), 7.01 (t, 1 H, J = 7.6), 6.84 (dd, 1 H, J = 8.4, 2.4), 4.32 (t, 1 H, J = 7.6), 3.89 (s, 2 H), 3.77 (s, 2 H), 3.71 (t, 2 H, J = 5.6), 3.16 (d, 2 H, J = 7.6), 2.65 (t, 2 H, J = 6.4), 1.88-1.78 (m, 2 H).

e) 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-dephenylethyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)-ethanol

A solution of 2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-diphenylethyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid hydrochloride (220 mg, 0.36 mmol) in THF (35ml) at 0°C, was treated with LiAlH₄ (1.0ml of a 1N solution in THF), and the reaction was stirred at 0° for 45 minutes. Ethyl acetate (10ml) was added, the reaction warmed to RT, and water (20 ml) was added. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic extracts were dried and the solvent removed. The residue was chromatographed over silica gel (hexane/Ethyl acetate:3/7) to give a pure oil (42mg, 20%). MS (ESI) 568.0 (M+H)⁺.

Example 2

2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-diphenylethyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid, N-oxide

A solution of 2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-diphenylethyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid hydrochloride from Example 1d (120mg, 0.19 mmol) in acetic acid (3ml) was treated dropwise with H₂O₂ (1ml, 30% solution), and the reaction stirred at RT for 16hr, diluted with water and extracted with CHCl₃. The organic extracts were washed with water, dried and evaporated. The residue was crystallized from diethyl ether and gave a pure solid (75mg, 65%). MS (ESI) 598.0 (M+H)⁺.

Example 3

30 (3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-diphenylethyl)amino]propoxy}-bromobenzene

10

15



a) 3-(3-Bromopropoxy)bromobenzene

Diethylazodicarboxylate (0.77 g, 3.8 mmol) was added to solution of 3-bromophenol (0.50 g, 3.2 mmol), 3-bromopropanol (0.53 g, 3.8 mmol), triphenylphosphine (1.0 g, 3.8 mmol) and THF (10 mL). The solution was maintained at RT for 16 h and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between methylene chloride and 10% NaHCO₃ aq. solution and layers separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with methylene chloride (2 \times 10 mL). The organic layers were combined, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography (100 g silica gel 60, 230-400 mesh, 9:1 hexane:ethyl acetate as eluent) to give 0.63 g (71%) of the title compound as a pale yellow liquid. MS (ESI) 293.0 [M+H] $^+$.

b) (3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-diphenylethyl)amino]propoxy}-bromobenzene

Potassium carbonate (140 mg, 1.0 mmol) and NaI (82 mg, 0.34 mmol) were added to a solution of 3-(3-bromopropoxy)bromobenzene (100 mg, 0.34 mmol), (2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)(2,2-diphenylethyl)amine and acetonitrile (3 mL). The mixture was heated at reflux for 16 h. The mixture was allowed to cool to RT and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between methylene chloride and 10% NaHCO₃ aq. solution and layers separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with methylene chloride (2 × 10 mL). The organic layers were combined, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC CombiPrep ODS-A, 50 × 20 mm, 20 mL/min, A:0.1% trifluoroacetic acid in acetonitrile B:0.1% aqueous trifluoroacetic acid, A:10 to 90% during 10 min, UV detection at 254 nm) to give 52 mg (29%) of the title compound as an oil. MS (ESI) 639.2 [M+H] †

25

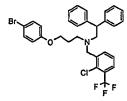
30

35

20

Example 4

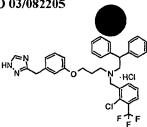
(4-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-diphenylethyl)amino]propoxy}-bromobenzene



Following the procedure of Example 3, except substituting 4-(3-bromopropoxy)bromobenzene for 3-(3-bromopropoxy)bromobenzene gave the title compound as an oil (23 %). MS (ESI) 638.6 [M+H] ⁺.

Example 5

(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-(3-[3-(1,2,4-triazol-3-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine hydrochloride salt



a) 3-(3-Benzyloxy-benzyl)-1,2,4-triazole

To a stirring solution of 3-benzyloxyphenylacetonitrile (5.0 g, 0.022 mole) in methanol (100 mL) was added formic hydrazide (2.69 g, 0.060 mole) and solid potassium carbonate (9.9 g, 0.027 mole). The reaction was heated at reflux and stirred overnight. The mixture was cooled to RT, filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated. The crude product was purified by column chromatography over silica gel (silica gel 60, EM Science) using 75% ethyl acetate:hexane as eluent to afford 1.8 g (30% yield) of the title compound as an oil: MS (ESI) 266.0 (M+H⁺).

10

15

20

25

5

b) 3-(3-Benzyloxy-benzyl)-ethoxymethyl-1,2,4-triazole (mixture of regioisomers for ethoxymethyl include 1-, 2-, and 4-)

To a stirring solution of 3-(3-benzyloxy-benzyl)-1,2,4-triazole (1.0 g, 0.0037 mole) in DMF (20 mL) at 0°C was added NaH (0.195 g, 0.0049 mole) and the mixture was stirred for 20 min. To this mixture was added chloromethyl ethyl ether (0.354 g, 0.0037mole), and the mixture was warmed to RT and stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was poured into water (100 mL) and extracted three times with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate extracts were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated. The crude product was purified by column chromatography over silica gel (silica gel 60, EM Science) using 60% ethyl acetate:hexane as eluent to afford 1.0 g (89% yield) of the title compounds as an oil: MS (ESI) 324.0 $(M+H^{+}).$

c) [3-(Ethoxymethyl)-1,2,4-triazol-3-ylmethyl]-phenol (mixture of regioisomers for ethoxymethyl include 1-, 2-, and 4-)

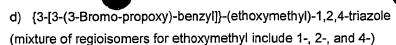
To a stirring solution of 3-(3-Benzyloxy-benzyl)-ethoxymethyl-1,2,4-triazole (mixture of regioisomers, 1.0 g, 0.0031 mole) in methanol (20 mL) was added palladium on carbon (0.1 g, 10 wt. %). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT under an H₂ atmosphere overnight. The crude reaction mixture was filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give 0.75 g (99% yield) of title compounds as an oil. MS(ESI) 234.0 (M+H⁺).

30

10

15

20



A solution of [3-(ethoxymethyl)-1,2,4-triazol-3-ylmethyl]-phenol (mixture of regioisomers, 300 mg, 1.27 mmol) in anhydrous toluene (10 mL) was treated with 3-bromo propanol (230 mg, 1.66 mmol). Polymer bound triphenylphosphine (680 mg, 2.04 mmol, 3 mmol/g, Fluka Chemie) was then added, and the mixture was stirred for 15 minutes. The reaction mixture was then cooled to 0°C and diisopropylazodicarboxylate (320 mg, 1.58 mmol) was added in a dropwise fashion. The reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight, the crude reaction mixture was filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to give 400 mg (88% yield) of title compounds as an oil. MS(ESI) 356.0 (M+2H⁺).

e) (2,2-Diphenylethyl)(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)amine

To a stirring solution of 2,2-diphenethylamine (2.0 g, 0.010 mole) and 2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzaldehyde (2.33 g, 0.011 mole) in dichloromethane (20mL) was added sodium triacetoxyborohydride (2.36 g, 0.011 mole) and acetic acid (2.0 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight. The solvent was removed and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate solution was washed with saturated NaHCO₃, the ethyl acetate extracts were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated. The crude product was subjected to column chromatography over silica gel (silica gel 60, EM Science) using 30% ethyl acetate:hexane as eluent to afford 3.0 g (76% yield) of the title compound as a yellow oil: MS (ESI) 390.0 (M+H⁺).

- f) (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(ethoxymethyl)-1,2,4-triazol-3-ylmethyl-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine
- 25 (mixture of regioisomers for ethoxymethyl include 1-, 2-, and 4-)

A solution of {3-[3-(3-bromo-propoxy)-benzyl]}-(ethoxymethyl)-1,2,4-triazole (mixture of regioisomers, 150 mg, 0.421 mmol) and (2,2-diphenylethyl)-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl)amine (164 mg, 0.421 mmol) in acetonitrile (5 ml) was treated with solid potassium carbonate (175 mg, 1.26 mmol) and Nal (189 mg, 1.26 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to reflux and stirred overnight. The mixture was cooled to RT, filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated. The crude product was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC CombiPrep PDS, 75X30 mm, 25mL/min, A:acetonitrile B: water, A: 80 to 100% during 10 min, UV detection at 254 nm) to give 98 mg (35% yield) of title compound as a viscous oil. MS (ESI) 663.2 (M⁺).

35

40

30

g) (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,4-triazol-3-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine hydrochloride salt

To a stirring solution of (2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(ethoxymethyl-1,2,4-triazol-3-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine (mixture of regioisomers, 90 mg, 0.135 mmol) in dichloromethane (1.5 mL) was added triethylsilane (157 mg, 1.35



mmol). The reaction mixture was treated with TFA (0.5 mL) and then stirred overnight. Solvent was removed and the residue was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC CombiPrep PDS, 75X30 mm, 25mL/min, A:acetonitrile B: water, A: 60 to 100% during 10 min, UV detection at 254 nm) to give an oil. The oil was dissolved in diethyl ether and acidified with 1.0 M HCl/ diethyl ether to give 40 mg (48% yield) of the title compound as a yellow oil. MS (ESI) 605.0 (M⁺).

Example 6

5

10

15

20

(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine

a) 5-(3-Benzyloxy-benzyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrazole

To a stirring solution of 3-benzyloxyphenylacetonitrile (2.0 g, 8.95 mmol) in toluene (17 ml) was added trimethylsilylazide (2.37 g, 17.9 mmol) and di-*n*-butyltin oxide (0.22 g, 0.9 mmol). The mixture was heated at 110 °C for 48 h, and was concentrated. The reaction mixture was dissolved in ethyl acetate (100 ml) and washed two times with 10% aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The basic extracts were acidified to pH < 2 with conc. HCl, and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The crude product (2.0 g, 89%) was used in the next step without further purification. MS (ESI) 267.0 (M+H⁺).

b) 5-(3-Benzyloxy-benzyl)-ethoxymethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazole (mixture of regioisomers for ethoxymethyl include 1- and 2-)

To a stirring solution of 3-(3-benzyloxy-benzyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrazole (2.12 g, 7.96 mmol) in DMF (40 ml) at 0 °C was added NaH (0.38 g, 9.55 mmol). To this mixture was added chloromethyl ethyl ether (0.81 ml, 8.75 mmol), and the solution was stirred at RT overnight. The reaction mixture was poured into water (120 ml) and extracted three times with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate extracts were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated. The crude mixture was subjected to column chromatography (silica gel, ethyl acetate/hexane) to provide the title compounds as a mixture of regioisomers as a light yellow oil (1.39 g, 55%). MS (ESI) 324.8 (M+).

c) 5-(3-Hydroxy-benzyl)-ethoxymethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazole (mixture of regioisomers for ethoxymethyl include 1- and 2-)

To a stirring solution of 5-(3-benzyloxy-benzyl)-ethoxymethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazole (mixture of regioisomers, 0.23 g, 0.71 mmol) in MeOH (5 ml) was added palladium on



carbon (20 mg). The mixture was stirred for 7h under H₂ atmosphere, filtered, and concentrated. The crude phenol was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC CombiPrep PDS, 75X30 mm, 25mL/min, acetonitrile:H₂0, UV detection at 254 nm) to afford the desired phenol as a clear oil (0.14 g, 84%). MS (ESI) 235.0 (M+H⁺).

5

10

15

d) 5-[3-(3-Bromo-propoxy)-benzyl]-(ethoxymethyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrazole (mixture of regioisomers for ethoxymethyl include 1- and 2-)

A solution of 5-(3-hydroxy-benzyl)-ethoxymethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazole (mixture of regioisomers, 132 mg, 0.56 mmol) in anhydrous toluene (5 ml) was treated with 3-bromopropanol (117 mg, 0.84 mmol). Polymer bound triphenylphosphine (0.56 mg, 1.7 mmol, 3 mmol/g, Fluka Chemie) was then added, and the mixture stirred for 15 minutes. The reaction mixture was then cooled to 0 °C and diisopropylazodicarboxylate (166 ul, 0.84 mmol) was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight, filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to give 200 mg (100% yield) of a 1:1 mixture of the title compounds as a yellow oil. MS (ESI) 356.8 (M+2H⁺).

e) (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(ethoxymethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine (mixture of regioisomers for ethoxymethyl include 1- and 2-)

20

25

35

A solution of (2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(ethoxymethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine (mixture of regioisomers, 0.2 g, 0.56 mmol) and (2,2-diphenylethyl)-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl)amine (0.43 g, 1.12 mmol) in acetonitrile (10 ml) was treated with solid potassium carbonate (0.23 g, 1.7 mmol) and Nal (0.25 g, 1.7 mmol). The reaction was heated at reflux and stirred overnight. The mixture was cooled to RT, filtered, and concentrated. The crude product was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC CombiPrep PDS, 75X30 mm, 25mL/min, acetonitrile: water, UV detection at 254 nm) to give 125 mg (33% yield) of the title compound as a viscous oil. MS (ESI) 664.2 (M⁺).

f) (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine

To a stirring solution of (2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(ethoxymethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine (mixture of regioisomers, 125 mg, 0.19 mmol) in dichloromethane (11 ml) was added triethylsilane (116 mg, 1.08 mmol). The reaction mixture was treated with TFA (3 ml) and then stirred overnight. Solvent was removed and the residue was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC CombiPrep PDS, 75X30 mm, 25mL/min, acetonitrile:water, UV detection at 254 nm) to afford 50 mg (44%) the title compound as a yellow oil. MS (ESI) 607.0(M+H⁺).

10

15

20

25

30

35



(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-cyclohexyl-2-phenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenoxyl-propyl}-amine

a) 2-Cyclohexyl-2-phenyl-acetic acid methyl ester

To a stirring solution of 2-cyclohexyl-2-phenyl-acetic acid (2 g, 0.0091 mole) in methanol (100 mL) was added HCI (2 mL), and the mixture was heated at reflux for 5 hours. Methanol was removed, the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate, and washed with saturated NaHCO₃. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 2.2 g (99% yield) of the title compound as an oil. MS (ESI) 233.2 (M+H⁺).

b) 2-Cyclohexyl-2-phenyl-ethanol

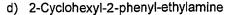
To a stirring solution of 2-cyclohexyl-2-phenyl-acetic acid methyl ester (2.2 g, 0.0094 mole) in THF (20 mL) was added 19 mL of a lithium aluminum hydride solution (1.0 M in THF) at 0°C. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight and 10% KOH (8 mL) was added. The mixture was filtered, and then washed with ether. Ether (60 mL) was added to the filtrate and the ethereal solution was washed with water (50 mL). The ether layer was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated to give 1.86 g (97% yield) of the title compound as an oil. 1H-NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.37-7.15 (m, 5H), 3.97 (t, 1H, J=6.0 Hz), 3.86 (t, 1H, J=9.0 Hz), 2.59 (q, 1H, J=4.0 Hz), 1.96-1.03 (m, 11H). The primary alcohol was used without further purification.

c) (2-Azido-1-cyclohexyl-ethyl)-benzene

To a stirring solution of 2-cyclohexyl-2-phenyl-ethanol (0.9 g, 0.00441 mole) and triethylamine (0.536 g, 0.0053 mole) in dichloromethane (10 mL) at 0°C was added methanesulfonyl chloride (0.606 g, 0.0053 mole). The reaction was stirred at RT for 2 h. The reaction mixture was next poured into water, and extracted three times with dichloromethane. The solvent was removed and DMF-(10 mL) was added to the residue. NaN₃ (0.57 g, 0.0088 mole) was added to the solution and the mixture was then stirred overnight at RT. The reaction mixture was washed with water and extracted three times with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The crude product was purified by column chromatography over silica gel (silica gel 60, EM Science) using 20% ethyl acetate:hexane as eluent to afford 0.79 g (78% yield) of the title compound as an oil. 1H-NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.26-7.08 (m, 5H), 3.58 (dd, 1H, J=5.2 Hz), 3.48 (dd, 1H, J=8.8 Hz), 2.53 (q, 1H, J=5.2 Hz), 1.87-0.74 (m, 11H).

20

35



To a stirring solution of (2-azido-1-cyclohexyl-ethyl)-benzene (700 mg, 3.06 mmol) in methanol (20 mL) was added palladium on carbon (70 mg, 10 wt. %). The mixture was stirred at 50 Psi H_2 overnight, filtered, and washed with methanol, and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to give 650 mg (99% yield) of title compound as an oil. 1H-NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.34-7.16 (m, 5H), 3.13 (t, 1H, J = 4.5 Hz), 2.92 (t, 1H, J=2.3 Hz), 2.40 (m, 1H), 1.73-0.74 (m, 11H).

- e) (2-Cyclohexyl-2-phenyl-ethyl)-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-amine
 Following the procedure in Example 5(e) except 2-cyclohexyl-2-phenyl-ethylamine
 was used instead of 2,2-diphenethylamine, the title compound was isolated to give 630 mg
 of a white solid (50% yield). MS (ESI) 396.4 (M+H).
- f) (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-cyclohexyl-2-phenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(ethoxymethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-3-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine (mixture of 1- and 2-ethoxymethyl-tetrazolyl regioisomers),

Following the procedure of Example 6(a)-(f) except (2-cyclohexyl-2-phenyl-ethyl)-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-amine was used in step e instead of (2,2-diphenylethyl)-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)amine, the title compound was isolated to afford 320 mg of an oil (42%). MS (ESI) 670.2 (M⁺).

- g) (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-cyclohexyl-2-phenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-3-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine
- A solution of (2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-cyclohexyl-2-phenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(1/2-ethoxymethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-3-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine (140 mg, 0.209 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 ml) was added triethylsilane (243 mg, 2.09 mmol). The reaction mixture was treated with TFA (0.6 ml) and then stirred overnight. The crude product was purified by column chromatography over silica gel (silica gel 60, EM Science) using 75% ethyl acetate:hexane as eluent to afford 65 mg (51% yield) of the title compound as an oil: MS (ESI) 612.0 (M⁺).

Example 8

(S)-(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-phenyl-propyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-3-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine hydrochloride salt



a) (S)-(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-phenyl-propyl)-amine

Following the procedure of Example 5e except (S)-2-phenyl-propylamine was used instead of 2,2-diphenethylamine, the title compound was isolated to give a white solid (60%). MS (ESI) 328.0 (M+H⁺).

5

10

20

25

30

b) (S)-(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-phenyl-propyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-3-ylmethyl)-phenoxyl-propyl}-amine hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 6(a-f) except (S)-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-(2-phenyl-propyl)-amine was used instead of (2,2-diphenylethyl)-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl)-amine in step e, the title compound was synthesized. The resulting tertiary amine was dissolved in diethyl ether and acidified with 1.0 M HCl/ diethyl ether. The reaction mixture was concentrated and dried under reduced pressure to give 59 mg (5% overall yield) of the title compound as a white solid. MS (ESI) 544.0 (M^+).

15 Example 9

(*R*)-(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-phenyl-propyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-3-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine hydrochloride salt

a) (R)-(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-phenyl-propyl)-amine

Following the procedure of Example 5e except (*R*)-2-phenyl-propylamine was used instead of 2,2-diphenethylamine, the title compound was isolated to give a white solid (62%). MS (ESI) 328.0 (M+H⁺).

b) (*R*)-(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-phenyl-propyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenoxyl-propyl}-amine hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 6(a-f) except (*R*)- (2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-(2-phenyl-propyl)-amine was used instead of (2,2-diphenylethyl)-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl)-amine in step e, the title compound was synthesized. The resulting amine was dissolved in diethyl ether and acidified with 1.0 M HCl/ diethyl ether. The reaction mixture was concentrated and dried under reduced pressure to give 60 mg (10% overall yield) of the title compound as a white solid. MS (ESI) 544.0 (M⁺).



(\$)-2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-phenyl-propyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid hydrochloride salt

- a) (S)-(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-phenyl-propyl)-amine
 To a solution of (S)-2-phenyl propylamine (0.5g, 3.7mmol) in dry dichloromethane was added acetic acid followed by 2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzaldehyde (1.1g, 5.5mmol) and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (1.5g, 7.4mmol). After the resulting mixture was stirred for 1.5h at RT water was added to quench the reaction. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude mixture was purified by column chromatograph (Ethyl acetate:Hexane/25:75) to give the title compound as an oil (0.55g, 45%). MS (ESI) 327.6 (M+H)+.
- b) (S)-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-phenyl-propyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester
 A solution of (3-{3-bromo-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester (0.55g, 1.5mmol) and (S)-(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-phenyl-propyl)-amine (0.55g, 1.6mmol) in acetonitrile (10 ml) was treated with solid potassium carbonate(0.4g, 2.4mmol). The reaction was heated to reflux and stirred for 48h. Upon cooling to RT, the reaction was filtered through a pad of celite, washed with ethyl acetate, and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by column chromatograph (Ethyl acetate: Hexane/20:80) to give the title compound as an oil (0.6g, 67%). MS (ESI) 534.6 (M+H)⁺.

25

30

35

c) (S)-2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-phenyl-propyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid

A solution of (*S*)-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-phenyl-propyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester (0.6g, 1.1mmol) in THF (9 ml) and water (6ml) was treated with aqueous LiOH (1.0 N, 1.0ml, 1.0mmol). After stirring at RT for 2h, additional LiOH (1.0ml, 1.0mmol) was added and stirring was continued for 2h. The reaction was neutralized with acetic acid and poured into water and ethyl acetate. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude mixture was purified by HPLC to give the title compound as an oil (0.4g, 75%). MS (ESI) 520.2 (M+H)⁺.



d) (S)-2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-phenyl-propyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid hydrochloride salt

To a solution of the (S)-2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-phenyl-propyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid in ethyl ether was added HCl in diethyl ether (1.0M). The suspension was filtered and dried to give the title compound as a white solid (99%). NMR(400MHz, CD₃OD) δ : 8.0 (d, J = 4.0Hz, 1H), 7.9 (d, J = 4.0Hz, 1H), 7.7-7.3 (m, 7H), 7.1 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.8 (m, 2H), 4.1-3.4 (m, 11H), 2.3 (m, 2H), 1.5 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 3H).

10 Example 11

5

(R)-2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-phenyl-propyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 10 (a-d) except substituting (R)-2-phenyl propylamine for (S)-2-phenyl propylamine in step a, the title compound was obtained as a white solid (0.3g, 80%). MS (ESI) 520.2 (M+H)⁺. NMR (400MHz, CD₃OD) δ : 8.0 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.9 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.7-7.3 (m, 7H), 7.1 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.8 (m, 2H), 4.1-3.4 (m, 11H), 2.3 (m, 2H), 1.5 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 3H).

20 Example 12

2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl] naphthalen-1-ylmethyl-amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 10 (a-d) except substituting 125 naphthalenemethylamine for (S)-2-phenyl propylamine in step a, the title compound was obtained as a white solid (80%).

Example 13

2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]-benzylamino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 10 (a-d) except substituting benzylamine for (S)-2-phenyl propylamine in step a, the title compound was obtained as a white solid (80%). MS (ESI) 492.2 (M+H)⁺

Example 14

10 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)-benzyl]phenethylamino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 10 (a-d) except substituting phenethylamine for (S)-2-phenyl propylamine in step a, the title compound was obtained as a white solid (80%). MS (ESI) 506.2 (M+H)⁺

Example 15

2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-hydroxy-2-phenyl-ethyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid hydrochloride salt

20

25

15

a) 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-hydroxy-2-phenyl-ethyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester

Following the procedure of Example 10 (a-b), except substituting 2-amino-1-phenylethanol for (S)-2-phenyl propylamine for in step a, the title compound was obtained as an oil. (80%) MS (ESI) 536.0 (M+H)⁺

b) 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-hydroxy-2-phenyl-ethyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid

Following the procedure of Example 10 (c), the title compound was obtained as an 30 oil. (65%) MS (ESI) 522.2 (M+H)⁺

c) 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-hydroxy-2-phenyl-ethyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 10 (d), the title compound was obtained as a white solid (99%). MS (ESI) 522.2 (M+H)⁺

Example 16

2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-acetoxy-2-phenyl-ethyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid hydrochloride salt

10

15

20

5

a) 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-acetoxy-2-phenyl-ethyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid

A solution of 2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-hydroxy-2-phenyl-ethyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid (Example 15 b) in anhydrous toluene (5 ml) was treated with acetic acid (3 mg). Polymer bound triphenylphosphine (30mg, 3mmol/g) was then added, and the mixture reacted for 15 min. The reaction mixture was then cooled to 0°C and diisopropylazodicarboxylate(10mg, 0.05mmol) was added dropwise. After stirring at RT overnight the crude mixture was filtered and the solid washed with 10 ml toluene. After concentration of the filtrate *in vacuo*, the crude product was purified by HPLC to give the title compound as an oil (20mg, 75%). MS (ESI) 563.8 (M+H)+.

b) 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-acetoxy-2-phenyl-ethyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid hydrochloride salt

To a solution of 2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-acetoxy-2-phenyl-ethyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid in ethyl ether was added HCl in diethyl ether (1.0M). The suspension was filtered and dried to give the title compound as a white solid (99%). NMR(400MHz, CD₃OD) δ : 7.8 (m, 3H), 7.3 (s, 5H), 7.1 (t, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 6.7 (m, 3H), 6.1 (m, 1H), 4.0 (m, 2H), 3.6-3.4 (m, 7H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 1.9 (s, 3H), 1.1 (t, J = 4.2 Hz, 2H).

Example 17

2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-phenoxy-2-phenyl-ethyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 16 (a-b), except substituting phenol for acetic acid in step a, the title compound was obtained as a white solid (80%). MS (ESI) 597.8 (M+H)⁺

Example 18

10 Benzoic acid 2-[3-(3-carboxymethyl-phenoxy){2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl}propylamino]-1-phenyl ethyl ester hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 16 (a-b), except substituting benzoic acid for acetic acid in step a, the title compound was obtained as a white solid (80%). MS (ESI) 626.2 (M+H)⁺

Example 19

(3-{3-[(2-Acetoxy-2-phenyl-ethyl)-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester

20

15

Following the procedure of Example 16 (a) using 2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-hydroxy-2-phenyl-ethyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester (Example 15a), the title compound was yielded as a white solid (80%) MS (ESI) 578.0 (M+H)⁺

25



Benzoic acid 2-[3-(3-methoxycarbonylmethyl-phenoxy){2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl}propylamino]-1-phenyl ethyl ester

Following the procedure of Example 16 (a), except substituting benzoic acid for acetic acid, and using 2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-hydroxy-2-phenyl-ethyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester (Example 15a) as the substrate, the title compound was obtained as a white solid (80%) MS (ESI) 639.4 (M+H)+

10 Example 21

25

30

(3-{4-[(2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]butyl}phenyl)-acetic acid

a) 1-(t-Butyldimethylsilyloxy)but-3-yne

A solution of 1-hydroxybut-3-yne (2.0 g, 0.028 mol) and imidazole (2.9 g, 0.043 mol) in DMF (5ml) was treated with t-butyldimethylsilyl chloride (6.4 g, 0.043 mol). After 24 hr. at RT, the reaction was diluted with water and extracted with diethyl ether. The organic extracts were washed with water, dried, evaporated, and the volatile organics were removed by vacuum to afford the title compound as an oil (4.6 g, 89%). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl3): 8 3.67 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 2.32 (m, 2H), 1.88 (s, 1H), 0.82(s, 9H), 0.00 (s, 6H).

b) {3-[4-(t-Butyldimethylsilylhydroxy)but-1-ynyl]phenyl}acetic acid methyl ester

A mixture of (3-iodo-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester (948mg, 3.4 mmol), 1-(t-butyldimethylsilyloxy)but-3-yne (644mg, 3.5 mmol), copper(I)iodide (50 mg), and bis(triphenylphosphine)-palladium(II)chloride (50 mg) in Et₃N (5ml) was refluxed, under argon for 2 hr. The reaction was cooled, and the liquid was decanted off, diluted with diethyl ether, and washed with 1N HCl. The organic layer was dried and the solvent was evaporated. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel (hexane/methylene chloride 60/40) to give the title compound as an oil (700mg, 62%). MS (ESI) 333.0 (M+H)⁺.

c) {3-[4-Hydroxybutyl]phenyl}acetic acid methyl ester

A solution of {3-[4-(t-butyldimethylsilyloxy)but-1-ynyl]phenyl}acetic acid methyl ester (700mg, 2.1 mmol) in MeOH (15ml) was treated with 5% Pd/C (100mg) and hydrogen gas

10

20

30

(1 atm) for 1 hr. The catalyst was filtered, and the solvent evaporated. The residue was dissolved in THF (1ml), and treated with tetrabutyl ammonium fluoride (2 ml of a 1N solution in THF) for 2 hr. The reaction was diluted with water and extracted with diethyl ether. The organic extracts were washed with water, dried, evaporated, and the volatile organics removed by vacuum to give the title compound as an oil (300mg, 64%). MS (ESI) 223.2 (M+H)⁺.

d) {3-[4-(Toluene-4-sulfonyloxy)butyl]phenyl}acetic acid methyl ester

A solution of {3-[4-hydroxybutyl]phenyl}acetic acid methyl ester (300mg, 1.35 mmol) and p-toluenesulfonyl chloride (513mg, 2.7 mmol) in pyridine (5ml) was stirred at RT for 18 hr. The reaction was diluted with water (50ml) and extracted with diethyl ether. The organic extracts were washed with water and cold 1N HCl, dried, and the solvent evaporated to give the title compound as an oil (322mg, 63%). MS (ESI) 377.3 (M+H)⁺.

e) (3-{4-[(2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]butyl}phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester

A mixture of {3-[4-(toluene-4-sulfonyloxy)butyl]phenyl}acetic acid methyl ester, (2,2-diphenyl ethyl)-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)amine (73mg, 0.19 mmol), and potassium carbonate (26mg, 0.21 mmol) in acetonitrile (5 ml) was stirred and heated to 50°C for 5 hr. The reaction was cooled, diluted with water, and extracted with diethyl ether. The organic extracts were washed with water, dried, and the solvent removed. The residue was chromatographed over silica gel (hexane/methylene chloride/Diethyl ether:60/40/5) to give the title compound as an oil (35mg, 31%). MS (ESI) 594.2 (M+H)⁺.

f) (3-{4-[(2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]butyl}phenyl)-acetic acid

A solution of (3-{4-[(2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]butyl}phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester (29mg, 0.05 mmol) and NaOH (126mg, 3.15 mmol) in MeOH (3ml) and water (1 ml) was heated to 50° for 30 minutes. The reaction was cooled, neutralized with aqueous HCI (3.15 mmol), diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extracts were dried and the solvent evaporated. Trituration of the residue with cyclohexane gave the title compound as a white powder (19 mg, 65%). MS (ESI) 580.2 (M+H)⁺.



Preparation of (3-{3-[(4-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzyl)-((R)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid

a) {3-[3-((R)-2-Phenyl-propylamino)-propoxy]-phenyl}-acetic acid methyl ester [3-(3-Bromo-propoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid methyl ester (11.48g, 0.04 mole) in acetonitrile (300 mL) was added dropwise over 45 minutes to a mixture of (R)-2-Phenyl-propylamine (1.3 eq., 7.04g, 0.052 mole), sodium iodide (18.0g, 0.12 mole), and potassium carbonate (16.6g, 0.12 mole) in acetonitrile (2000 mL). The mixture was stirred five days. The reaction mixture was filtered and the filter cake washed with acetonitrile (500 mL). The acetonitrile was evaporated and the residue dissolved in methylene chloride and washed with water(2X), dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The resulting residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (using 3% to 10% methanol/methylene chloride as elutant) to give the title compound (10.19g, 75%). MS (ESI) 342 (M+H)⁺.

 $b) (3-\{3-[(4-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzyl)-((R)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy\}-phenyl)-acetic acid$

To a solution of {3-[3-((R)-2-Phenyl-propylamino)-propoxy]-phenyl}-acetic acid methyl ester (100 mg, 293 umol) in methanol (1 ml) was added acetic acid (10 % by volume) followed by 4-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzaldehyde (121 mg, 879 umol) and sodium cyanoborohydride (54.5 mg, 879 umol). After the resulting mixture was stirred for 18 h at RT water was added to quench the reaction. The solution was made basic by the addition of sodium hydroxide and heated for 30 min. The sample concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by preparative HPLC (YMC CombiPrep ODS-A, 50 × 20 mm, 20 mL/min, A:0.1% trifluoroacetic acid in acetonitrile B:0.1% aqueous trifluoroacetic acid, A:10 to 90% during 10 min, UV detection at 254 nm) to give the title compound as a solid (71.6 mg, 54%). MS (ESI) 450.0 (M+H)+.

Example 23

15

20

25

30

(3-{3-[Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl-((R)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid



Following the procedure of Example 22 except Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carbaldehyde was used instead of 4-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzaldehyde, the title compound was isolated to give a white solid (49%). MS (ESI) 462.0 (M+H⁺).

5 Example 24

(3-{3-[(4-tert-Butyl-benzyl)-((R)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid

Following the procedure of Example 22 except 4-tert-Butyl-benzaldehyde was used instead of 4-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzaldehyde, the title compound was isolated to give a white solid (31%). MS (ESI) 474.0 (M+H⁺).

Example 25

(3-{3-[(2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-6-ylmethyl)-((R)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid

15

10

Following the procedure of Example 22 except 2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxine-6-carbaldehyde was used instead of 4-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzaldehyde, the title compound was isolated to give a white solid (97%). MS (ESI) 476.0 (M+H⁺).

20 Example 26

(3-{3-[(4-Methylsulfanyl-benzyl)-((R)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid

Following the procedure of Example 22, 4-Methylsulfanyl-benzaldehyde was used instead of 4-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzaldehyde, the title compound was isolated to give a white solid (79%). MS (ESI) 464.0 (M+H⁺).

Example 27

(3-{3-[((R)-2-Phenyl-propyl)-(2,4,5-trifluoro-benzyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid

Following the procedure of Example 22, 2,4,5-Trifluoro-benzaldehyde was used instead of 4-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzaldehyde, the title compound was isolated to give a white solid (8.1%). MS (ESI) 472.0 (M+H⁺).

Example 28

(3-{3-[((R)-2-Phenyl-propyl)-(5-piperidin-1-yl-furan-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid

Following the procedure of Example 22, 5-Piperidin-1-yl-furan-2-carbaldehyde was used instead of 4-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzaldehyde, the title compound was isolated to give a white solid (9.9 %). MS (ESI) 491.0 (M+H⁺).

15

10

Example 29

(3-{3-[(4-Isopropyl-benzyl)-((R)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid

Following the procedure of Example 22, 4-Isopropyl-benzaldehyde used instead of 4-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzaldehyde, the title compound was isolated to give a white solid (16.6 %). MS (ESI) 460.0 (M+H⁺). Example 30

2-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-propane-1,3-diol hydrochloride salt

5 a) (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester

To a solution of (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid hydrochloride salt (Example 1d, 0.1 g, 0.2 mmol) in methanol (2 ml) was added concentrated sulfuric acid (2 drops). After the resulting mixture was heated to reflux for 2h solvent was removed under vacuum. The residue was dissolved in water and neutralized to pH = 7. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate three times. The combined organic layers were washed with, brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and concentrated *in vacco* to give 900 mg (93%) of the title compound as an oil. MS m/e 596.2 $(M+H)^+$.

15

20

10

b) 2-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-tṛifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-malonic acid monomethyl ester

To a solution of (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester (97 mg, 0.2 mmol) in dry THF (50 ml) was added lithium diisopropyl amide (400 uL, 1.0 mmol) dropwise at 0°C. After 20 min at 0°C, CO₂ gas was bubbled through the mixture as it was warmed to room temperature. The reaction mixture was neutralized with 1N HCl and the residue partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated under vacuum. The crude product was purified by HPLC (YMC CombiPrep

ODS-A, 50 × 20 mm, 20 mL/min, A:acetonitrile B:water, A:60 to 100% during 10 min, UV detection at 254 nm) to give the title compound as an oil (22 mg, 21%). MS m/e 640.2(M+H)⁺.

10

20

25



c). 2-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-propane-1,3-diol hydrochloride salt

To 2-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-malonic acid monomethyl ester (22 mg, 0.03 mmol) in diethyl ether (1 ml) was added lithium aluminum hydride (100 uL) at 0°C. The reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature before the addition of brine and ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated. The crude product was purified by HPLC (YMC CombiPrep ODS-A, 50 × 20 mm, 20 mL/min, A:acetonitrile B:water, A:60 to 100% during 10 min, UV detection at 254 nm) to give the title compound free amine as an oil. MS m/e 598.2(M+H)⁺. To a solution of the free amine in diethyl ether was added HCl in diethyl ether (1.0M). The suspension was evaporated and dried to give the title compound as a white solid (2 mg, 10%).

Example 31

N-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester

a) N-(3-Hydroxy-phenyl)-carbamic acid tert -butyl ester

3-aminophenol (2.0 g, 18.3 mmol) was dissolved in dioxane (50 mL) and water (25 mL) and treated with triethylamine (3.8 mL, 27.5 mmol) and di-*tert*-butyl-dicarbonate (6.0 g, 27.5 mmol) at room temperature. The solution was maintained for 18 hours and then the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (35 g Redisep column, silica, 40 um, 60 Å, 35 mL/min, A: hexanes, B: EtOAc, B: 0% for 5 min, B: 0% to 50 % over 30 min; detection at 214 nm) to give 2.7 g (12.9 mmol, 71%) of the title compound as a white solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) □: 7.2 (m, 2H), 6.8 (m, 1H), 6.5 (m, 2H), 5.8 (bs, 1H), 1.5 (s, 9 H);

b) *N*-(2,2-Diphenylethyl)-*N*-(3-hydroxy-propyl)-*N*-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)amine

To a stirring solution of 3-bromo-propanol (5.9 mL, 65.4 mmol) in acetonitrile (500

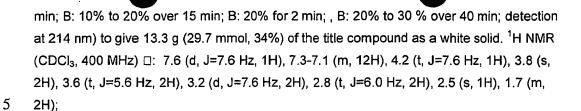
ml) was added Nal (19.6 g, 131 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (18.1 g, 131 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 85 °C for 1 h, and then *N*-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-*N*-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)amine (34.0 g, 87.2 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was heated at 85°C overnight. Solvent was removed, the residue was washed with H₂O₁ and extracted twice with EtOAc. The EtOAc extracts were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated. The crude mixture was purified by silica gel chromatography (35 g Redisep column, silica, 40 um, 60 Å, 35 mL/min, A: hexanes, B: EtOAc, B: 0% for 2 min, B: 0% to 10% over 10 min; B: 10% for 2

. 15

20

25

30



c) N-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester

To a stirring solution of *N*-(3-Hydroxy-phenyl)-carbamic acid tert -butyl ester (1.9 g, 9.0 mmol) in anhydrous toluene (60 mL) was added *N*-(2,2-diphenylethyl)- *N*-(3-hydroxy-propyl)-*N*-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)amine (2.36 g, 5.3 mmol). Polymer bound triphenylphosphine (2.8 g, 8.4 mmol, 3 mmol/g, Fluka Chemie) was then added, and the mixture stirred for 15 minutes. The reaction mixture was then cooled to 0°C and diisopropylazodicarboxylate (1.28 mL, 6.5 mmol) was added in a dropwise fashion. After stirring at room temperature for 60 hours, the crude reaction mixture was filtered and the resulting solid was washed with toluene. The filtrate was concentrated and the crude product was purified by silica gel chromatography (35 g Redisep column, silica, 40 um, 60 Å, 35 mL/min, A: hexanes, B: EtOAc, B: 0% for 5 min, B: 0% to 10% over 10 min; B: 10% for 10 min; B: 10% to 30% over 30 min; detection at 214 nm) to give 2.0 g (3.1 mmol, 59% yield) of the title compound as a white foam. MS (ESI) 639.4

Example 32

3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethylamino]-propoxy}-phenylamine

To *N*-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (492 mg, 0.77 mmol) dissolved in dioxane (5 mL) was added a 4.0 M solution of HCl in dioxane (5 mL). The solution was maintained for 20 hours after which the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in dichloromethane and washed twice with saturated NaHCO₃, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated to give 0.4 g (0.74 mmol, 96 %) of the title compound as a yellow oil. MS (ESI) 539.2



N-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetamide hydrochloride salt

To 3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethylamino]-propoxy}-phenylamine (80.0 mg, 0.15 mmol) dissolved in anhydrous dichloromethane (1 mL) was added pyridine (18 uL, 0.22 mmol) and acetyl chloride (12.7 uL, 0.18 mmol) at room temperature. The reaction was maintained for 60 hours after which the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC CombiPrep ODS-A, 50 × 20 mm, 20 mL/min, A: acetonitrile B: water, A: 5 to 95% over 15 min, UV detection at 214 nm and 254 nm) and the resulting residue after solvent removal was treated with aqueous 6N HCl (0.5 mL) and acetonitrile (2 mL). The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give 41.4 mg (0.07 mmol, 47%) of the title compound as a colorless oil. MS (ESI) 581.0

15 Example 34

Furan-2-carboxylic acid *N*-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-amide hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 33 except furan-2-carbonyl chloride was used instead of acetyl chloride, the title compound was isolated to give 61.0 mg (0.096 mmol, 64 %) of a colorless oil. MS (ESI) 633.0

Example 35

N-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-

25 2,2-diphenylethyl-aminol-propoxy}-phenyl)-methanesulfonamide hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 33 except methanesulfonyl chloride was used instead of acetyl chloride, the title compound was isolated to give 60.2 mg (0.098 mmol, 66%) of a colorless oil. MS (ESI) 617.2

30

Example 36

N-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-

2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-benzenesulfonamide hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 33 except benzenesulfonyl chloride was used instead of acetyl chloride, the title compound was isolated to give 57.9 mg (0.085 mmol, 58 %) of a colorless oil. MS (ESI) 679.0

Example 37

10 1-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-3-(3-{3-{(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-

2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-urea hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 33 except 2-chlorophenyl isocyanate was used instead of acetyl chloride, the title compound was isolated to give 41.0 mg (0.059 mmol, 40 %) of a colorless oil. MS (ESI) 692.4

Example 38

N-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-*N*-methyl-amine

20

25

30

15

a) $N-(3-\{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy\}-phenyl)-<math>N-$ methyl-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester

N-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (1.05 g, 1.64 mmol) was dissolved in anhydrous DMF (10 mL) and cooled to 0 °C under argon. NaH (78.8 mg, 1.97 mmol, 60 % dispersion in mineral oil) was added and the mixture stirred at 0 °C for 30 minutes. Methyl iodide (164 uL, 2.63 mmol) was added and the reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature at which point the solution was maintained for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was then poured into H_2O and extracted twice with EtOAc. The combined EtOAc extracts were washed with saturated aqueous NaCl, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated to a yellow oil which was



further purified by silica gel chromatography (10 g Redisep column, silica, 40 um, 60 Å, 35 mL/min, A: hexanes, B: EtOAc, B: 0% for 5 min, B: 0% to 10% over 10 min; B: 10% for 10 min; B: 10% to 30% over 15 min; B: 30% for 10 min; detection at 214 nm) to give 1.05 g (1.63 mmol, 99 %) of the title compound as a yellow oil. MS (ESI) 653.2

5

10

20

25

b) $N-(3-\{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy\}-phenyl)-N-methyl-amine$

Following the procedure of Example 32 except that *N*-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-*N*-methyl-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester was used instead of *N*-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester, the title compound was isolated to give 422 mg (0.76 mmol, 48 %) of a colorless oil. MS (ESI) 553.0

Example 39

15 N-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-N-methyl-acetamide hydrochloride salt

N-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-*N*-methyl-amine (54.0 mg, 0.098 mmol) was dissolved in anhydrous dichloromethane (1 mL) and treated with pyridine (12 uL, 0.15 mmol) and acetyl chloride (8.3 uL, 0.12 mmol) at room temperature. The reaction was maintained for 60 hours after which the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC CombiPrep ODS-A, 50 × 20 mm, 20 mL/min, A: acetonitrile B: water, A: 5 to 95% over 15 min, UV detection at 214 nm and 254 nm) and the resulting residue after solvent removal was treated with aqueous 6N HCl (0.5 mL) and acetonitrile (2 mL). The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give 30.3 mg (0.05 mmol, 52%) of the title compound as a colorless oil. MS (ESI) 595.2



Furan-2-carboxylic acid *N*-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-*N*-methyl-amide hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 39 except furan-2-carbonyl chloride was used instead of acetyl chloride, the title compound was isolated to give 54.1 mg (0.084 mmol, 86 %) of a colorless oil. MS (ESI) 647.2

Example 41

10 N-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-N-methyl-methanesulfonamide hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 39 except methanesulfonyl chloride was used instead of acetyl chloride, the title compound was isolated to give 47.9 mg (0.076 mmol, 78 %) of a colorless oil. MS (ESI) 631.2

Example 42

N-(3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-*N*-methyl-benzenesulfonamide hydrochloride salt

20

15

Following the procedure of Example 39 except benzenesulfonyl chloride was used instead of acetyl chloride, the title compound was isolated to give 48.5 mg (0.070 mmol, 72 %) of a colorless oil. MS (ESI) 693.0

Example 43

3-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-1-methyl-urea hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 39 except 2-chlorophenyl isocyanate was used instead of acetyl chloride, the title compound was isolated to give 51.1 mg (0.072 mmol, 74 %) of a colorless oil. MS (ESI) 706.0

Example 44

10 Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid *N*-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-*N*-methyl-amide hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 39 except piperonyloyl chloride was used instead of acetyl chloride, the title compound was isolated to give 58.3 mg (0.083 mmol, 85 %) of a colorless oil. MS (ESI) 701.2

Example 45

1-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-3-(3,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-1-methyl-urea hydrochloride salt

20

15

Following the procedure of Example 39 except 3,5-dimethoxyphenyl isocyanate was used instead of acetyl chloride, the title compound was isolated to give 55.8 mg (0.076 mmol, 78 %) of a colorless oil. MS (ESI) 732.2

15

Example 46

Propane-1-sulfonic acid (5-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-2-methyl-phenyl)-amide

5 a) Propane-1-sulfonic acid (5-methoxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-amide.

To the solution of 5-methoxy-2-methyl-phenylamine (0.118 g, 0.86 mmol) and pyridine (0.1 mL) and CH_2Cl_2 (3 mL) at 0 °C was added dropwise propane-1-sulfonyl choride (0.135 g, 0.95 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight. The mixture was then concentrated and purified via silica gel chromatography to give the product as an oil (0.145 g, 69%):MS(ES) m/e 244.2 [M+H] $^+$.

b) Propane-1-sulfonic acid (5-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-amide.

To the solution of propane-1-sulfonic acid (5-methoxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-amide (97 mg, 0.38 mmol) and CH_2Cl_2 (3 mL) at 0 °C was added dropwise boron tribromide (0.75 mL, 1M in CH_2Cl_2). The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h then at RT for 1.5 h. The mixture was washed with H_20 and sat. $NaHCO_3$, extracted with CH_2Cl_2 , dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to give the product as a clear oil (47.1 mg, 54%): MS(ES) m/e 230.0 [M+H] $^+$.

c) Propane-1-sulfonic acid (5-{3-[(chloro-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-2-methyl-phenyl)-amide
 Following the procedure of Example 31c except propane-1-sulfonic acid (5-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-amide was used instead of *N*-(3-Hydroxy-phenyl)-carbamic acid tert -butyl ester, the title compound was obtained as a clear oil (34.3 mg, 27%): MS(ES) m/e 659.4
 [M+H] +.

Example 47: 3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-2-methyl-phenylamine



a) (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(2-methyl-3-nitro-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine

Following the procedure of Example 1, step (a-b), except 2-Methyl-3-nitrophenol was used instead of 3-hydroxyphenylacetate in step 1(a) the title compound was prepared as an oil (2%). MS (ESI) 583.4 (M⁺).

b) 3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-2-methyl-phenylamine

(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(2-methyl-3-nitro-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine (300 mg, 0.51 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (100 ml), and hydrogenated with 10% Pd/C (40 mg) at 60 psi at room temperature. After 2.5 h, the reaction mixture was filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give an amber oil, 0.25 g (89%). Flash silica gel chromatography (Supelco Discovery DSC-Si) (CHCl₃) afforded the title compound as a pure oil (75%). MS (ESI) 552.5 (M-H⁺).

15

20

10

5

Example 48: 2-Chloro-5-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenylamine

a) (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(4-chloro-3-nitro-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine

Following the procedure of Example 1, step (a-b), except 4-Chloro-3-nitrophenol was used instead of 3-hydroxyphenylacetate in step 1(a) the title compound was prepared as an oil (5%). MS (ESI) $603.2 \, (\text{M}^{+})$.

b) 2-Chloro-5-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenylamine

(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(4-chloro-3-nitro-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine (400 mg, 0.66 mmol) was hydrogenated over 10% Pd/C (40 mg) at 60 psi at room temperature in the presence of 1N HCl-Et₂O (10 ml). After 24 h, the reaction mixture was filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give a heavy oil. HPLC purification of the crude amine (Phenomonex Luna Combi HTS, 5 micron C₁₈, 275mm x 30 mm, 10% CH₃CN water gradient to 95% CH₃CN) afforded the title compound as an oil. Treatment of the free base with 1N HCl-Et₂O (excess), followed by filtration and isolation of the resulting precipitate gave the title compound as a brown solid, 18.5 mg (4.3%). MS (ESI) 572.5 (M⁺).

35

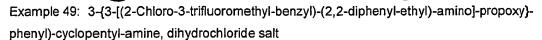
30

10

15

20

30



a) (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenylamine dihydrochloride

(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester, (0.51g, 0.8 mmol) was stirred overnight at room temperature in a mixture methylene chloride (5 mL) and trifluoroacetic acid (0.5 mL). The solvents were removed in vacuo to yield the crude amine as an oil. The oil was diluted with ether, and 1 N HCI in Et_2O was added to precipitate the HCI salt of the product. The title compound was isolated as a cream yellow powder, 0.53g (100%). MS (ESI) 539 (M+H⁺).

b) (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-cyclopentyl-amine dihydrochloride salt

(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenylamine dihydrochloride (53 mg, 0.086 mmol) was diluted with absolute ethanol (3 mL). Next, both cyclopentanone (7.2 mg, 0.086 mmol) and sodium cyanoborohydride (19.2 mg, 0.3 mmol) were added to the solution. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight and concentrated under a stream of argon. Water was added and the reaction mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The crude amine was purified by preparative HPLC chromatography (Varian Mega BondElut Si) to afford the title compound as the free base. Addition of 1 N HCl in Et₂O gave the title compound as a white powder, 22 mg (42%). MS (ESI) 608 (M+H⁺).

25 Example 50: (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-isopropyl-amine, dihydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 49, steps (a-b), except acetone was used in step 3(b) instead of cyclopentanone, the title compound was isolated as a white solid, 16 mg (41%). MS (ESI) 582 (M+H⁺).

Example 51: Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethyl-amine, dihydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 49, steps (a-b), except acetaldehyde was used in step 3(b) instead of cyclopentanone, the title compound was isolated as a white solid, 10 mg (27%). MS (ESI) 567 (M+H⁺).

Example 52: (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propoxy}phenyl)-(3-methyl-butyl)-amine dihydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 49, steps (a-b), except 2-methylbutyraldehyde was used in step 3(b) instead of cyclopentanone, the title compound was isolated as a white solid, 7.0 mg (18%). MS (ESI) 609 (M+H⁺).

15

Example 53: (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-isobutyl-amine dihydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 49, steps (a-b), except 2- isobutyraldehyde 20 was used in step 3(b) instead of cyclopentanone, the title compound was isolated as a white solid, 5 mg (13%). MS (ESI) 595 (M+H⁺).

'n

Example 54: (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-amine, dihydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 49, steps (a-b), except 2,2,2-

trifluoroacetaldehyde was used in step 3(b) instead of cyclopentanone, the title compound was isolated as a amber oil, 1.7 mg (3.5%). MS (ESI) 621 (M⁺).

Example 55: (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-cyclopropylmethy-l-amine dihydrochloride salt

10

20

Following the procedure of Example 49, steps (a-b), except cyclopropylcarboxaldehyde was used in step 3(b) instead of cyclopentanone, the title compound was isolated as a white solid, 7.3 mg (19%). MS (ESI) 593 (M+H⁺).

Example 56: (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-(2-ethyl-butyl)-amine, dihydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 49, steps (a-b), except 2-ethylbutyraldehyde was used in step 3(b) instead of cyclopentanone, the title compound was isolated as a white solid, 7 mg (17%). MS (ESI) 623 (M+H⁺).



Example 57: (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-(2,2-dimethyl-propyl)-amine, dihydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 49, steps (a-b), except isovaleraldehyde was used in step 3(b) instead of cyclopentanone, the title compound was isolated as a white solid, 2.5 mg (6%). MS (ESI) 609 (M+H⁺).

Example 58: (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propoxyl-phenyl)-hexyl-amine, dihydrochloride salt

10

20

Following the procedure of Example 49, steps (a-b), except valeraldehyde was used in step 3(b) instead of cyclopentanone, the title compound was isolated as a white solid, 4.2 mg (10%). MS (ESI) 623 ($M+H^{+}$).

Example 59: Butyl-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-amine dihydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 49, steps (a-b), except butyraldehyde was used in step 3(b) instead of cyclopentanone, the title compound was isolated as a white solid, 7.5 mg (20%). MS (ESI) 595 ($M+H^{+}$).

10

30

35



Example 60: [1-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl-piperidine-4-carboxylic acid dihydrochloride

a) 1-(3-Oxo-cyclohex-1-enyl)-piperidine-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester.

The title compound was prepared according to the literature procedure: Lennon, M and Proctor, G.R. *J. Chem. Soc, Perkins Trans.* 1; 2009-2011, 1979.

b) 1-(3-Hydroxy-phenyl) -piperidine-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester.
 The title compound was prepared according to the literature procedure above.

c) [1-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl-piperidine-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

To a stirring solution of 1-(3-hydroxyphenyl)-piperidine-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (0.19 g, 0.77 mmol) in 10 mL of anhydrous toluene was added 3-[(2-chloro-3-

(trifluoromethyl)-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propan-1-ol (0.41g, 0.92 mmol). Polymer bound triphenyphosphine (0.41 g,1,23 mmol, 3 mmol/g, Fluka Chemie) was then added, and the mixture was reacted for 15 minutes. The reaction mixture was then cooled to 0°C and diisopropylazodicarboxylate (0,2 g, 0.96 mmol) was added in a dropwise fashion. After stirring at RT overnight, the crude reaction mixture was filtered and the solid was washed with EtOAc. After concentration of the filtrate in vacuo, the crude product was purified by column chromatography over silica gel (silica gel 60, EM Science) using 10 % EtOAc: hexane as eluent to afford 0.32 g (62 %) of the title compound as an oil: MS(ESI) 679.0 (M+H⁺).

d) [1-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl-piperidine-4-carboxylic acid.

To a stirring solution of [1-3-{[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl-piperidine-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (0.32 g, 0.47mmol) in 7.0 mL of tetrahydrofuran and 3 mL of water was added LiOH (0.042 g, 1 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight Tetrahydrofuran was removed in vacuo and the residue was diluted with water (3 mL), adjusted to pH = 4 with dilute HCl, and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with water, brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give 0.28 g (93%) of an oil. It was dissolved in THF-ether and acidified with 1.0 M HCl / Et₂O. More ether was added and filtered to afford the title compound. MS(ESI) 651.0 (M+H⁺).

20

30

35



Example 61: [1-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl-piperidine-4-yl-acetic acid dihydrochloride (GSK-174013A)

a) Piperidin-4-yl-acetic acid hydrochloride.

A mixture of 4-pyridylacetic acid hydrochloride (5g,28.8 mmol), glacial acetic acid (100 mL) and PtO_2 (0.5 g) was hydrogenated at 50 psi overnight. The solvent was decanted from the catalyst and concentrated in vacuo. Azetroped with toluene twice then washed with ether to give 5 g (97%) of white solid. MS(ESI) 144.0 (M+H⁺).

10 b) Piperidin –4-yl-acetic acid methyl ester hydrochloride.

To a stirring suspension of piperidin- 4-yl-acetic acid hydrochloride in MeOH (15 mL) at -5° C was added thionyl chloride (1.12 mL,15.3 mmol) dropwise. The reaction mixture was allowed to reach to RT then heated to 40° C for 4 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo and the resulting white solid was azeotroped with toluene twice.

15 Washed with ether and filtered to give 2.7 g (quantitative yield). MS(ESI) 158.2 (M+ H[†]).

c) [1-(3-Oxo-cyclohex-1-enyl)-piperidin-4-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester.

To piperidin-4-yl-acetic acid methyl ester hydrochloride (1.55 g, 8 mmol) was added conc. NH₄OH (1 mL). This mixture was stirred for 5 min. and concentrated in vacuo and azetroped with toluene several times. Then fresh toluene (80 mL) and cyclohexane- 1,3-dione were added. Refluxed for 3 h with a Dean-Stark Trap. Cooled and concentrated in vacuo. The crude yellow oil was used in the next step without further purification (2.0 g, quantitative yield): MS(ESI) 252.5 (M+ H⁺).

25 d) [1-(3-Hydroxy-phenyl)-piperidin-4-yll-acetic acid methyl ester.

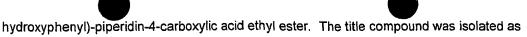
The title compound was prepared according to the literature procedure (Lennon, M and Proctor, G.R. *J. Chem.Soc,Perkins Trans.* 1;2009-2011 (1979)

The crude product was purified by column chromatography over silica gel (Silica gel 60, EM Science) using 25% EtOAc: hexanes as eluent to afford an oil (33% over two steps). MS(ESI) 250.2 (M+ H⁺)

e) [1-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl-piperidine-4-yl-acetic acid methyl ester

Following the procedure of Example 60(c) above except [1-(3-hydroxy-phenyl)-piperidin-4-yl]- acetic acid methyl ester was used in step 60(c). instead of 1-(3-

10



an oil (38%). MS(ESI)679.2(M+H⁺)

f) [1-(3-{[3-(2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl-piperidin-4-yl-acetic acid dihydrochloride.

Following the procedure of Example 60(d) above except [1-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl-piperidin-4-yl-acetic acid methyl ester was used in step 60(d) instead of [1-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl-piperidine-4-carboxylic acid methyl ester, the title compound was obtained as white solid (81%) MS(ESI) 665.4 (M+ H⁺).

Example 62: [4-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-piperidin-1-yl]-acetic acid dihydrochloride (GSK-130932A).

a) 1-Benzyl-4-(3-methoxy phenyl)-piperidin-4-ol.

The title compound was prepared according to the literature procedure: Sugg, E.E. and Portoghese, P.S., *J.Med. Chem.* 29, 2028-2033, 1986.

- b) 1-Benzyl-4-(3-methoxy phenyl)-1,2,5,6-tetrahydro-pyridine.
- 20 The title compound was prepared according to the same literature reference above.
 - c) 4-(3-Methoxy-phenyl)-piperidine.

The title compound was prepared according to a literature procedure: Komoto, T., et.al, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 48(12), 1978-1985, 2000.

25

30

d) [4-(3-Methoxy-phenyl)-piperidin-1-yl]- acetic acid methyl ester.

A mixture of 4-(3-Methoxy-phenyl)-piperidine (0.8 g, 4.2 mmol), methylbromoacetate (1.28 g, 8.38 mmol), diisopropylethylamine (3.7mL,21 mmol) and MeOH (40 mL) was refluxed for 3h. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo, and the residue was partitioned between water and EtOAc and extracted. The organic layer was washed with water, brine, dried and concentrated in vacuo to give the title compound as an oil (1.0 g, 91% yield). MS(ESI) 264.2 (M+H⁺)

- e) [4-(3-Hydroxy-phenyl)-piperidin-1-yl]-acetic acid hydrobromide.
- A mixture of [4-(3-methoxy-phenyl)-piperidin-1-yl]- acetic acid methyl ester and HBr (48%, 2 mL) was refluxed for 1 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo,



azeotroped with toluene twice and washed with ether to give white solid (1.2 g, quantitative yield). MS(ESI) 236.0 (M+H $^{+}$)

f) [4-(3-Hydroxy-phenyl)-piperidin-1-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester.

Following the procedure of Example 61(b) above except [4-(3-hydroxy-phenyl)-piperidin-1-yl]-acetic acid hydrobromide was used in step 61(b) instead of piperidin-4-yl-acetic acid hydrochloride, the title compound was obtained as an off-white solid (0.95g, 76%). MS(ESI) 250.2 (M+H⁺)

g) [4-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-piperidin-1-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester.

Following the procedure of Example 60(c) except [4-(3-hydroxy-phenyl)-piperidin-1-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester was used in step 60(c) instead of 1-(3-hydroxy-phenyl-piperidin-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester. The title compound was isolated as an oil (60 % yield).

15 MS(ESI) 679.2 (M+H⁺)

h) 4-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-piperidin-1-yl]-acetic acid dihydrochloride

Following the procedure of Example 60(d) except 4-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-20 (trifluoromethyl)-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-piperidin-1-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester was used in step 60(d) instead of [1-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl-piperidine-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester the title compound was prepared as a white solid (50 %). MS(ESI) 665.4 (M+ H⁺).

Example 63: *rac-*±-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(trifluoro-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid

a) rac-±-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(trifluoro-phenyl-propyl)-amine

To a stirring solution of α,α,α-trifluoromethylphenylacetaldehyde (C.Aaron, D. Dull, J.L. Schmiegel, D. Jaeger, Y. Ohashi, and H. S. Mosher, *J. Org. Chem.* 1967, 32, 2797) (0.70g, 3.72 mmol) in ethanol (20 mL) was added 2-chloro-3-(α,α,α-trifluoromethyl)benzylamine (R.W. Fuller, B.B. Molloy, W.A. Day, B.W. Roush and M.M. Marsh, *J.Med.Chem.* 1973, 16, 101) (806 mg, 3.84 mmol). To the stirring solution was added a catalytic amount of *p*-toluenesulfonic acid and sodium cyanoborohydride (0.21 g,



3.34 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 h and then diluted with water. Next, 3N HCl (aqueous) was added to give a clear solution which was extracted with diethyl ether. The aqueous layer was separated and made basic by the addition of 2.5N aqueous NaOH. The basic layer was then extracted with diethyl ether. The combined ether extracts were dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give an oil which was purified by flash silica gel chromatography (230-400 mesh, E. Merck) to give the title compound as a light yellow oil, 155 mg (11%). MS (ESI) 382.2 (M+H⁺).

b) rac-±-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(trifluoro-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid

Following the procedure of Example 1, steps (a)-(d), except *rac*-±-(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(trifluoro-phenyl-propyl)-amine was used in step 1(c) instead of [2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]-2,2-diphenylethylamine the title compound was synthesized, 17.6 mg (2.5%), as an oil. MS (ESI) 574.5 (M+H⁺).

15

10

5

Example 64: *rac-*±-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-dimethylamino-2-phenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid

20

25

a) rac-±-N²-2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-N¹N¹-dimethyl-1-phenyl-ethane-1,2-diamine

To a stirring solution of rac-±-(2-Amino-1-phenethyl)dimethyl amine (500 mg, 3.04 mmol) in methylene chloride (15 mL) was added 2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl benzaldehyde (0.70 g, 3.35 mmol) and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (0.71 g, 3.35 mmol) and glacial acetic acid (0.5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred under an argon atmosphere at RT overnight. The methylene chloride solvent was removed under a stream of argon and the resulting heavy oil was diluted with ethyl acetate and water. Saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate was added. The ethyl acetate solution was separated, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to afford an oil. Purification by flash silica gel chromatography (230-400 mesh, E. Merck) gave the title compound as an oil, 270 mg (25%). MS (ESI) 563.5 (MH²).

30

b) rac-±-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-dimethylamino-2-phenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid

Following the procedure of Example 1, steps (a)-(d), except *rac*-±-N²-2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-N¹N¹-dimethyl-1-phenyl-ethane-1,2-diamine

10

20

30

was used in step 1(c) instead of [2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]-2,2-diphenylethylamine the title compound was synthesized as a white solid, 26 mg (5.5%). MS (ESI) 549.5 (M+H⁺).

Example 65: rac-±-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-morpholin-4-yl-2-phenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid

a) rac-±-(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(morpholin-4-yl-phenyl-ethyl)-amine

Following the procedure (preparation of rac-±-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)- (trifluoro-phenyl-propyl)-amine) of Example 64, step (a) except rac-±-2-Morpholin-4-yl-2-phenyl-ethylamine was used in step (a) instead of 2-chloro-3-(α , α , α -trifluoromethyl)benzylamine, and 2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl benzaldehyde was used instead of α , α , α -trifluoromethylphenylacetaldehyde, the title compound was sythesized as an oil, 0.27g (88%); MS (ESI) 399 (M+H⁺).

b) rac-±-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-morpholin-4-yl-2-phenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid

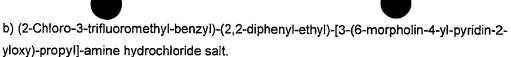
Following the procedure of Example 1, steps (a)-(d) except *rac-*±-(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(morpholin-4-yl-phenyl-ethyl)-amine was used in step 1(c) instead of [2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]-2,2-diphenylethylamine the title compound was synthesized as an oil, 15.2mg (3 %); MS (ESI) 591 (M+H⁺).

Example 66: (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-2-yloxy)-propyl]-amine hydrochloride salt

25 a) 6-Morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-2-ol

To a stirring solution of morpholine (10 ml) was added 6-chloro-2-pyridinol (1.5 g, 11.57 mmol) and the mixture was heated at 90 $^{\circ}$ C for 60 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to RT and concentrated under reduced pressure (while heating) to afford the title compound as a brown solid (85%. The crude material was used without further purification. MS (ESI) 181.2 (M+H $^{+}$).

15



Following the procedure of Example 6(d), except 6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-2-ol and N-(2,2-Diphenylethyl)-N-(3-hydroxy-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)amine were used instead of 5-(3-hydroxy-benzyl)-ethoxymethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazole and 3-bromo-propanol in step 6(d), the title compound was synthesized as the free base. The tertiaryamine was then dissolved in diethyl ether and acidified with 1.0 M HCl/ diethyl ether to give 90 mg (32% yield) of the title compound as a white solid. MS (ESI) 610.2 (M⁺).

Example 67: [3-(6-Chloro-pyridin-2-yloxy)-propyl]-(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amine hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 6(d), except 6-chloro-2-pyridinol (Aldrich) and N-(2,2-Diphenylethyl)-N-(3-hydroxy-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)amine were used instead of 5-(3-hydroxy-benzyl)-ethoxymethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazole and 3-bromo-propanol in step 6(d), the title compound was synthesized as the free base. The tertiaryamine was then dissolved in diethyl ether and acidified with 1.0 M HCl/ diethyl ether to give 90 mg (32% yield) of the title compound as a white solid. MS (ESI) 559.0 (M⁺).

20 Example 68: (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[6-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-pyridin-2-yloxy]-propyl}-amine dimesylate salt

a) 6-(4-Methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-pyridin-2-ol

To a stirring solution of 1-methyl-piperazine (10 ml) was added 6-chloro-2-pyridinol (1.5 g, 11.57 mmol) and the mixture was heated at 90 °C for 60 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to RT and concentrated under reduced pressure (while heating) to afford the title compound as a brown solid (66%). The crude material was used without further purification. MS (ESI) 194.2 (M+H⁺).



b) (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[6-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-pyridin-2-yloxy]-propyl}-amine dimesylate salt

Following the procedure of Example 6(d), except 6-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-pyridin-2-ol and *N*-(2,2-Diphenylethyl)-*N*-(3-hydroxy-propyl)-*N*-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-5 benzyl)amine were used instead of 5-(3-hydroxy-benzyl)-ethoxymethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazole and 3-bromo-propanol in step 6(d), the title compound was synthesized as the free base. The tertiaryamine was then dissolved in dichloromethane and two equivalents of methanesulfonic acid were added to afford the title compound as the dimesylate salt, 47 mg (19% yield), as a white solid. MS (ESI) 623.4 (M⁺).

10

Example 69: (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(6-piperazin-1-yl-pyridin-2-yloxy)-propyl]-amine hydrochloride salt

a) 4-(6-Hydroxy-pyridin-2-yl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

15

To a stirring solution of 6-piperazin-1-yl-pyridin-2-ol (0.6 g, 3.30 mmol - Pavia, M. R., Taylor, C. P., Hershenson, F. M., Lobbestael, S. J. *J. Med. Chem.* 1987, 30(7), 1210) in 1,4-dioxane (15 ml) was added t-BOC₂O (0.80 g, 3.68 mmol) and H₂O (3 ml). The reaction mixture was heated at 75 °C for 8 h and cooled to RT. The heterogenous mixture was filtered and concentrated. Purification by flash silica gel chromatography afforded the title compound as a red solid, 0.90 g (97%). MS (ESI) 280.4 (M+H⁺).

20

b) [4-{6-(3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)- amino]-propoxy}-pyridin-2-yl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester

25

Following the procedure of Example 6(d), except 4-(6-Hydroxy-pyridin-2-yl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester and *N*-(2,2-Diphenylethyl)-*N*-(3-hydroxy-propyl)-*N*-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)amine were used instead of 5-(3-hydroxy-benzyl)-ethoxymethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazole and 3-bromo-propanol in step 6(d), the title compound was synthesized as the free base, 0.46 g (52% yield), as a white solid. MS (ESI) 709.4 (M[†]).

30

35

c) (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(6-piperazin-1-yl-pyridin-2-yloxy)-propyl]-amine hydrochloride salt

To a stirring solution of [4–{6-(3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)- amino]-propoxy}-pyridin-2-yl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester (40 mg, 0.05 mmol) in methanol (0.8 ml) was added 1 N HCl in Et_2O . The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 4 h and concentrated under vacuum to provide the title compound as an off-white solid, 31 mg (91%). MS (ESI) 609.2 (M $^+$).

15

20

Example 70: [4-(6-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)- amino]-propoxy}-pyridin-2-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-acetic acid hydrochloride salt

a) [4-(6-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)- amino]-propoxy}-pyridin-2-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester

To a stirring solution of (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(6-piperazin-1-yl-pyridin-2-yloxy)-propyl]-amine hydrochloride (0.1 g, 0.16 mmol) in EtOH (6 ml) was added methyl bromo-acetate (16 uL, 0.17 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (89 uL, 0.51 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 10 h at RT and then concentrated. Purification by flash silica gel chromatograpy afforded the title compound as a clear oil, 47 mg (42%). MS (ESI) 681.2 (M⁺).

b) [4-(6-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)- amino]-propoxy}-pyridin-2-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-acetic acid hydrochloride salt

To a stirring solution of [4–(6–{3-[(2–Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)- amino]-propoxy}-pyridin-2-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester (46 mg, 0.07 mmol) in THF (2 ml) and H_2O (0.5 ml) was added LiOH (6 mg, 0.13 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 24 h at RT and then concentrated. The aqueous mixture was acidified to pH = 3 with 1 N HCl (aq) and extracted with EtOAc (three times). The organic extracts were dried over Na₂SO4, filtered, and concentrated. The free base was dissolved in dichloromethane and 1 N HCl (Et₂O) was added. The solution was concentrated under vacuum to provide the title compound as a white solid, 26 mg (45%). MS (ESI) 667.2 (M $^+$).

Example 71: 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)amino]- (R)-1-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid hydrochloride salt

a) $2-(3-\{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl]benzyl]((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)amino]-(R)-1-methyl-propoxy\}-phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester$

Following the procedure of Example 4(a)-(c), except (S)-(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-(2-phenyl-propyl)-amine instead of N-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-

10

25

trifluoromethyl)amme in step 4(b) the title compound was obtained as a white powder (10% overall). MS (ESI) 548.0 (M⁺).

b) $2-(3-\{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl])benzyl]((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)amino]-(R)-1-methyl-propoxy\}-phenyl)acetic acid hydrochloride salt$

Following the procedure of Example 2, except 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)amino]- (R)-1-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester was used instead of (R)-2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-diphenylethyl)amino]-2-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester, the title compound was isolated to give a white solid, 65 mg (95% yield). MS(ESI) 534.0(M $^+$).

Example 72: $2-(3-\{3-[(2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)amino]-(R)-1-methyl-propoxy\}-phenyl)$ ethanol

A solution of 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)amino]- (R)-1-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester (20 mg, 0.036 mmol) in THF (1ml) at 0°C, was treated with LiAlH₄ (100 uL of a 1N solution in THF), and the reaction was stirred at 0° for 45 minutes. Ethyl acetate (1ml) was added, the reaction warmed to RT, and water (2 ml) was added. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate.

The organic extracts were dried and the solvent removed. The residue was chromatographed over silica gel (hexane/Ethyl acetate:3/7) to give the title compound as a pure oil (15 mg, 91%). MS (ESI) 520.0 (M+H)⁺.

Example 73: 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)amino]- (R)-2-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid hydrochloride salt

a) 2-(3- $\{3-[((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)amino](R)-2-methyl-propoxy\}-phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester$

To a stirring solution of (S)-[3-(2-methyl-3-bromopropoxy)phenyl]acetic acid methyl ester (450 mg, 1.49 mmol) and (S)-(-)-β-methylphenylethylamine (214 uL, 1.49 mmol) in acetonitrile (15 mL) was added solid K₂CO₃ (620 mg, 4.5 mmol) and Nal (672 mg, 4.5 mmol). The reaction was heated to reflux and stirred overnight. Upon cooling to room

temperature, the reaction was filtered, washed with acetonitrile, and the filtrate was concentrated. The crude product was purified by flash silica gel chromatography (1:1 hexane to EtOAc) to give 268 mg (50% yield) of title compound as a viscous oil. MS(ESI) 356.0 (M+H⁺).

5

10

15

20

b) $2-(3-[3-[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)amino]-(R)-2-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester$

Following the procedure of Example 7(d), except 2-(3-{3-[((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)amino] (R)-2-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester was used instead of (R)-2-(3-{3-(2,2-diphenylethyl)amino]-3-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester in step (d) the title compound was obtained as a white powder, 277 mg (67%). MS (ESI) 548.2 (M^+).

c) 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)amino]- (R)-2-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 2, except 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)amino]-(R)-2-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester was used instead of (R)-2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-diphenylethyl)amino]-2-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester, the title compound was isolated to give a white solid, 95 mg (97% yield). MS(ESI) 534.2 (M⁺).

Example 74: $2-(3-\{3-[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)amino]-(R)-2-methyl-propoxy\}-phenyl) ethanol$

25

Following the procedure of Example 72 (above) except 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)amino]- (R)-2-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester was used instead of 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)amino]- (R)-1-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester, the title compound was isolated to give a white solid, 47 mg (99% yield). MS(ESI) 520.2 (M^+).

30

Example 75: 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]((R)-2-phenyl-propyl)amino]- (R)-2-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid hydrochloride salt

10

15

20

25

30



a) 2-(3-{3-[((R)-2-phenyl-propyl)amino] (R)-2-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid methyl-ester

Following the procedure of Example 73(a) (above) except (R)-(-)- β -methylphenylethylamine was used instead of and (S)-(-)- β -methylphenylethylamine in step (a) the title compound was obtained as a white powder, 270 mg (51%). MS (ESI) 356.0 (M+H $^{+}$).

b) $2-(3-\{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl]benzyl]((R)-2-phenyl-propyl)amino]-(R)-2-methyl-propoxy\}-phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester$

Following the procedure of Example 7(d), except 2-(3-{3-[((R)-2-phenyl-propyl)amino] (R)-2-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester was used instead of (R)-2-(3-{3-(2,2-diphenylethyl)amino]-3-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester in step (d) the title compound was obtained as a white powder, 271 mg (66%). MS (ESI) 548.2 (M $^+$).

c) $2-(3-\{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl]benzyl]((R)-2-phenyl-propyl)amino]-(R)-2-methyl-propoxy\}-phenyl)acetic acid hydrochloride salt$

Following the procedure of Example 2, except 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]((R)-2-phenyl-propyl)amino]-(R)-2-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester was used instead of (R)-2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-diphenylethyl)amino]-2-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester, the title compound was isolated to give a white solid, 140 mg (96% yield). MS(ESI) 534.2 (M^+).

Example 76: 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]((R)-2-phenyl-propyl)amino]- (R)-2-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)ethanol

Following the procedure of Example 72 (above) except 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]((R)-2-phenyl-propyl)amino]- (R)-2-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester was used instead of 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)amino]- (R)-1-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester, the title compound was isolated to give a white solid, 87 mg (92% yield). MS(ESI) 520.2 (M^+).



Example 77: (R)-2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-diphenylethyl)amino]-2-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)ethanol

Following the procedure of Example 72 (above) except (*R*)-2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-diphenylethyl)amino]-2-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester was used instead of 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]((*S*)-2-phenyl-propyl)amino]- (*R*)-1-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester, the title compound was isolated to give a white solid, 78 mg (59% yield). MS(ESI) 582.4 (M⁺).

10 Example 78

5

15

20

25

3-{3-[(3-Chloro-2-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy-*N*,*N*-dimethyl-benzenesulfonamide hydrochloride

a) 3-Methoxy-N,N,-dimethyl-benzenesulfonamide

Dimethylamine (40% in H_2O , 1 mL) was added to a solution of 3-methoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.50 g, 2.4 mmol) and pyridine (1 mL) in THF (5 mL). The reaction mixture was allowed to stir at rt for 48 h, then was poured into H_2O and extracted with EtOAc. The organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to give an oil which was chromatographed (10-80% EtOAc in hexane) to give 0.400 g (76%) of the title compound. MS (ESI) 216 (M+H⁺).

b) 3-Hydroxy-N,N,-dimethyl-benzenesulfonamide

A solution of BBr₃ (1 M in CH₂Cl₂, 2.0 mL, 2.0 mmol) was added dropwise to a –78 °C solution of 3-methoxy-*N*,*N*,-dimethyl-benzenesulfonamide (0.15 g, 0.7 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (2 mL). The mixture was warmed to rt and stirred for 2 h, then cooled to 0 °C and quenched with saturated NaCO₃. The aqueous phase was neutralized with saturated NH₄Cl and extracted with EtOAc. The organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated to give an oil which was directly in the next step. MS (ESI) 202 (M+H⁺).

30 c) 3-{3-[(3-Chloro-2-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy-*N*,*N*-dimethyl-benzenesulfonamide hydrochloride

DIAD (48 uL, 0.24 mmol) was added dropwise to a RT solution of 3-hydroxy-*N*,*N*,-dimethyl-benzenesulfonamide (0.040 g, 0.2 mmol), 3-[(3-chloro-2-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-

diphenylethyl-amino]-propan-1-ol (0.088 g, 0.2 mmol) and triphenylphosphine (0.063 g, 0.24 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 48 at rt than was concentrated and purified by reverse phase HPLC to provide a solid which was dissolved in CH2Cl2 and treated with excess 4M HCl in diethyl ether. The mixture was concentrated to provide 35 mg (25%) of the title compound. MS (ESI) 632 (M+H⁺).

Example 79

Cyclopropanecarboxylic acid 3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-benzylamide

10

15

25

30

5

a) (3-Hydroxy-benzyl)-carbamic acid tert butyl ester 3-hydroxybenzylamine (Apin, 1.0g, 8.1mmole) was dissolved in DMF(25ml). Triethylamine (0.33ml, 2.4 mmole) and (BOC)₂O (1.8g, 8.1mmole) were added, the mixture stirred over night at room temperature under argon atmosphere. The reaction was concentrated, chromatographed on silica gel (0 to 20% EtOAc/ hexanes) to give the titled compound (400mg, 22%). MH⁺223.0

b) (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-

- benzyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester

 (3-Hydroxy-benzyl)-carbamic acid tert butyl ester was dissolved in THF, triphenylphosphine

 (0.44g, 2.2mmole), 3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethylamino]
 - propoxy}-phenylamine (1.0g, 2.3 mmole) and DIAD (0.43ml, 2.2 mmole) were added subsequently. The mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction was concentrated, chromatographed on silica gel (0 to 15% EtOAc/ hexanes) to give the titled compound (0.51g, 48%). MH⁺652.0
 - c) [3-(3-Aminomethyl-phenoxy)-propyl]-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amine dihydrochloride
 - (3-{3-[(Chloro-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-benzyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (530mg, 0.8 mmole) was treated with 1 M HCl in ether (8 ml). The mixture stirred 2 hours at room temperature under argon atmosphere. Solid precipitated, ether was decanted and solid washed with ether (10 ml) twice, then dried under vacuum. (430 mg, 86%) MH*552.0

10



d) Cyclopropanecarboxylic acid 3-{3-[(chloro-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]propoxy}-benzylamide

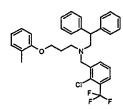
([3-(3-Aminomethyl-phenoxy)-propyl]-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amine) (40 mg, 0.06mmole) was dissolved in CH2Cl2 (1 ml), triethylamine (25 uL) and cyclopropane carbonyl chloride (12.0 mg, 0.12mmole) were added. The mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature under argon atmosphere, concentrated to dryness in \emph{vacuo} purified on reversed phase gradient HPLC (YMC CombiPrep ODS-A, 50×20 mm, 20mL/min, A:0.1% trifluoroacetic acid in acetonitrile B:0.1% aqueous trifluoroacetic acid, A:10 to 90% during 10 min, UV detection at 254 nm) to give a clear film (28 mg, 75%). MH^{+} = 621.2

The following Examples, 80-83, were prepared following the procedure for Example 79 with an alternate acid chloride in step d.

	Time I O		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	Final Compound	Acid Chloride	Structural Data
80	N -(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-	P	MS(ES+) 623.2
	benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-	CI	[M+H] ⁺
}	propoxy}-benzyl)-isobutyramide		
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		
81	Acetic acid (3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-	Q	MS(ES+) 653.4
	trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-	CI	[M+H] ⁺
	amino]-propoxy}-benzylcarbamoyl)-		
Ì	methyl ester		
82	N(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-		MO/FO:) 000 0
-	•	Ĭ	MS(ES+) 609.0
	benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-	CI V	[M+H] ⁺
	propoxy}-benzyl)-propionamide		
83	2,5-Dimethyl-2-H -pyrazole-3-	P	MS(ES+) 675.0
	carboxylic acid 3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-		[M+H] ⁺
	trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-	/// CI	
	amino]-propoxy}-benzylamide	`	
	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		



(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-(3-o-tolyloxy-propyl)-amine



To a solution of 3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propan-1-ol (0.065g, 0.145mmol) in toluene (4ml) at ambient temperature was added o-cresol (0.020g, 0.186mmol) under Argon with stirring. The mixture was treated with polymer bound PPh₃ (0.076g, 0.228mmol). After 15 minutes of stirring, the mixture was treated with DIAD (0.036g, 0.178mmol) and was stirred at ambient temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was filtered then concentrated, *in vacuo*, to dryness. The oil was dissolved in DMSO and was purified *via* reverse-phase HPLC to yield the title compound (0.033g, 42%); MS (ES+) m/e 539 [M+H]⁺.

The following Examples, 85-107, were prepared following the procedure for Example 84 with an alternate phenol.

	Example	Phenol	Characterisation
85	2-{3-[(2-Chloro-3- trifluoromethyl-benzyl)- diphenylethyl-amino]- propoxy}-benzonitrile	2-Cyanophenol	MS(ES+) m/e 550 [M+H] [†]
86	3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3- trifluoromethyl-benzyl)- diphenylethyl-amino]- propoxy}-benzonitrile	3-Cyanophenol	MS(ES+) m/e 550 [M+H] [†]

		,

87	[3-(3-Chloro-phenoxy)- propyl]-(2-chloro-3- trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2- diphenyl-ethyl)-amine	3-Chlorophenol	MS(ES+) m/e 559 [M+H] ⁺
88	(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(2-methoxy-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine	2-Methoxyphenol	MS(ES+) m/e 555 [M+H] ⁺
89	[3-(2-Chloro-phenoxy)- propyl]-(2-chloro-3- trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2- diphenyl-ethyl)-amine	2-Chlorophenol	MS(ES+) m/e 559 [M+H] ⁺
90	(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl- benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl- ethyl)-(3-phenoxy-propyl)- amine	Phenol	MS(ES+) m/e 525 [M+H] ⁺



64	1/2 21/1		
91	(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-	3-Isopropylphenol	MS(ES+) m/e 567 [M+H] ⁺
	benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-		
	ethyl)-[3-(3-isopropyl- phenoxy)-propyl]-amine		
ļ	prierioxy)-propyij-aritirie		
	/0.01		
92	(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-	4-Methoxyphenol	MS(ES+) m/e 555 [M+H] ⁺
	benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-		
	ethyl)-[3-(4-methoxy-		Į.
	phenoxy)-propyl]-amine		
93	3-{3-[(Chloro-	3-Hydroxyphenol	MS(ES+) m/e 541 [M+H] ⁺
	trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-		
	diphenylethyl-amino]-		
	propoxy}-phenol		
[
94	2-{3-[(Chloro-	2-Hydroxyphenol	MS(ES+) m/e 541 [M+H] ⁺
	trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-		
	diphenylethyl-amino]-		
	propoxy}-phenol		
	- <u>-</u>		



95	3-{3-[(Chloro- trifluoromethyl-benzyl)- diphenylethyl-amino]- propoxy}-phenylamine	3-Aminophenol	MS(ES+) m/e 540 [M+H] ⁺
96	(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine	3- Trifluoromethylphenol	MS(ES+) m/e 593 [M+H] [†]
97	1-(3-{3-[(Chloro- trifluoromethyl-benzyl)- diphenylethyl-amino]- propoxy}-phenyl)-ethanone	3- Hydroxyacetophenon e	MS(ES+) m/e 567 [M+H] [†]
98	(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3- trifluoromethyl-benzyl)- diphenylethyl-amino]- propoxy}-phenyl)-phenyl- amine	3-Phenylamino- phenol	MS(ES+) m/e 616 [M+H] ⁺

•	

99	[3-(Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-	sesamol	MS(ES+) m/e 569 [M+H] ⁺
	yloxy)-propyl]-(2-chloro-3-		
	trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-		
	diphenyl-ethyl)-amine		
100	(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-	m-Cresol	MS(ES+) m/e 539 [M+H] ⁺
	benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-		
	ethyl)-(3-m-tolyloxy-propyl)-		
	amine		
			·
	,		
101	(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-	3-Methoxyphenol	MS(ES+) m/e 555 [M+H] [†]
	benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-		
	ethyl)-[3-(3-methoxy-		·
	phenoxy)-propyl]-amine		
1			
102	/2 Chloro 2 trifluoromothul	2 lookutulnhanal	MC(EC+) m/o 504 (M+U1+
102	(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-	3-Isobutylphenol	MS(ES+) m/e 581 [M+H] ⁺
	benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-		
	ethyl)-[3-(3-isobutyl-		
	phenoxy)-propyl]-amine		
			,
			, i

\		

103	[3-(3-Butyl-phenoxy)- propyl]-(2-chloro-3- trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2- diphenyl-ethyl)-amine	3-Butylphenol	MS(ES+) m/e 581 [M+H] ⁺
104	(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-{3-[3-(2,2-dimethyl-propyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}- (2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amine	3-(2,2-Dimethyl- propyl)-phenol	MS(ES+) m/e 595 [M+H] ⁺

Example 105: (4-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-benzyl)-methyl-amine

- a) 4-{3-[(Chloro-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-benzaldehyde

 To a solution of 3-[(Chloro-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propan-1-ol (0.500g, 1.12mmol) in toluene (4ml) at ambient temperature was added 4-Hydroxy-benzaldehyde (0.213g, 1.74mmol) under Argon with stirring. The mixture was treated with polymer bound PPh₃ (0.594g, 1.782mmol). After 15 minutes of stirring, the mixture was treated with DIAD (0.273mL, 1.387mmol) and was stirred at ambient temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was filtered then concentrated, *in-vacuo*, to dryness. The oil was dissolved in DMSO and was purified *via* reverse-phase HPLC to yield the title compound (0.266g, 43%); MS (ES+) m/e 553 [M+H]⁺.
- b) (4-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-benzyl)-methylamine

A solution of 4-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-benzaldehyde, (0.0443g, 0.080mmol) in dichloromethane (1ml) and AcOH (0.1mL), was treated with CH₃NH₂ (40% solution in H₂O, 0.073mmol) at ambient temperature. To the mixture was added NaBH(OAc)₃ (0.017g, 0.080mmol), and the reaction was stirred



overnight. The reaction mixture was then concentrated, *in vacuo*, to an oil, which was then dissolved in DMSO and purified via reverse-phase HPLC to afford the title compound (0.007g, 15%); MS (ES+) m/e 568 [M+H]⁺.

The following Examples, 106-108, were prepared following the procedure for Example 105 step b, with an alternate amine.

	Example	Amine	Characterisation
106	(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-[3-(4-dimethylaminomethyl-phenoxy)-propyl]- (2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amine	Dimethylamine	MS(ES+) m/e 582 [M+H] [†]
107	(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(4-morpholin-4-ylmethyl-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine	Morpholine	MS (ES+) m/e 624 [M+H] ⁺
108	(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine	N- Methylpiperazine	MS (ES+) m/e 637 [M+H] ⁺

Example 109: (3-{3-[(Chloro-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-benzyl)-methyl-amine

a) 3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-benzaldehyde
 To a solution of 3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propan-1-ol
 (0.500g, 1.12mmol) in toluene (4ml) at ambient temperature was added 3-Hydroxy-benzaldehyde (0.213g, 1.74mmol) under Argon with stirring. The mixture was treated with polymer bound PPh₃ (0.594g, 1.782mmol). After 15 minutes of stirring, the mixture was
 treated with DIAD (0.273mL, 1.387mmol) and was stirred at ambient temperature overnight.



The reaction mixture was filtered then concentrated, *in-vacuo*, to dryness. The oil was dissolved in DMSO and was purified *via* reverse-phase HPLC to yield the title compound (0.192g, 31%); MS (ES+) m/e 553 [M+H]⁺.

5 b) (3-{3-[(Chloro-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-benzyl)-methyl-amine

A solution of 3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-benzaldehyde, (0.032g, 0.058mmol) in dichloromethane (1ml) and AcOH (0.1mL), was treated with CH_3NH_2 (40% solution in H_2O , 0.053mmol) at ambient temperature. To the mixture was added $NaBH(OAc)_3$ (0.0123g, 0.058mmol), and the reaction was stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was then concentrated, *in vacuo*, to an oil, which was then dissolved in DMSO and purified via reverse-phase HPLC to afford the title compound (0.004g, 12%); MS (ES+) m/e 568 [M+H] $^+$.

15 The following Examples, 110-113, were prepared following the procedure for Example 109 step b, with an alternate amine.

	Example	Amine	Characterisation
110	(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-	Dimethylamine	MS(ES+) m/e 582 [M+H] [†]
	benzyl)-[3-(3-		
	dimethylaminomethyl-		
	phenoxy)-propyl]-(2,2-		
<u> </u>	diphenyl-ethyl)-amine		
111	(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-	Morpholine	MS (ES+) m/e 624 [M+H] ⁺
	benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-		
	ethyl)-[3-(3-morpholin-4-		
	ylmethyl-phenoxy)-propyl]-		
	amine		
	,		
112	(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-	N-Methylpiperazine	MS (ES+) m/e 637 [M+H] ⁺
	benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-		·
	ethyl)-{3-[3-(4-methyl-		
	piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-		
	phenoxy]-propyl}-amine		

113	(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-	Isopropylamine	MS (ES+) m/e 596 [M+H] ⁺
	· ·	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	(== ,
	trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-		
	diphenylethyl-amino]-		
	propoxy}-benzyl)-isopropyl-		
	amine		

Example 114: {3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-4-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine

10

15

a) 2-Methoxy-4-nitrobenzotrifluoride

Equip a 2 L 3-necked flask with an oil bath, magnetic stirrer, thermocouple, condenser, and addition funnel vented into a caustic scrubber. Charge the flask with 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (NMP) (300 mL, 2 volumes), 2-iodo-5-nitroanisole (145.2 g, 1.00 eq) and copper (I) iodide (14.8g, 0.15 eq). With stirring, heat the reaction mixture to 80-100 °C. Charge the addition funnel with methyl fluorosulfonyl difluoroacetate (200 g, 132 mL, 2.05 eq) and add keeping temperature below 110 °C. The mixture is heated for ca. 2 hours then checked by LC to monitor for loss of starting material. The mixture is cooled below 90 °C then water (1400 mL, 9.6 vol) is added and the bath heated to 140 °C. Product is collected by azeotropic distillation with a pot temp of 102 °C and head-temp of 90 °C. Distillation is stopped when pot temp falls below 101 °C. Product is isolated by extraction into 5 volumes tert-butyl methyl ether (TBME), washed with 5 volumes water, and used as a solution in the subsequent stage.

b) 2-Trifluoromethyl-5-nitroaniline

Equip a 1 L 3-necked flask with an oil bath, magnetic stirrer, thermocouple, and distillation apparatus under a stream of nitrogen (2 mL/min). Charge the flask with 2-methoxy-4-nitrobenzotrifluoride/tert-butyl methyl ether (TBME) solution from stage 1 and concentrate to 40% volume (using atmospheric pressure, oil bath at 80 °C. Cool the solution below 40 °C and add 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (NMP) (250 mL, 4.8 volumes). Continue distillation at oil bath temp of 80 °C, stopping when no further distillate is collected under vacuum. The

10

15

20

25

30

mixture is cooled to below 40 °C then charge with sodium dihydrogen phosphate hydrate (50 g, 1.6 eq), water (25g, 6.2 eq), then lithium chloride (50 g, 5.2 eq). The mixture is heated to 130 °C for 16 hours then checked by LC to monitor for loss of starting material. The mixture is cooled below 30 °C then TBME (500 mL, 10 vol) and a mixture of water and conc HCI (500 mL, 4:1 water: conc HCI, 10 vol) is added. The aqueous layers are removed and re-extracted using TBME (150 mL, 3 vol). The combined organics are rinsed with a mixture of water and conc HCI (450 mL, 9:1 water: HCI, 9 vol). The combined organics are concentrated by distillation to 40% volume. Toluene (75 mL, 1.5 vol) is added and distillation continued. Upon no further collection, vacuum is applied to reduce remaining volume to 50%. Heptanes (500 mL, 10 vol) are added and the mixture heated to 90 °C then cooled slowly (8 h) to 25 °C. The crystals are isolated by filtration to give 33 g (68%) of an off- white solid.

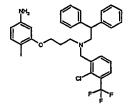
c) (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(nitro-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine

To a solution of 2-trifluoro-3-nitro-phenol (0.28 g, 1.3 mmol), polymer bound triphenylphosphine (0.82 g, 2.45 mmol, 3 mmol/g, Fluka Chemie), N-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-N-(3-hydroxy-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)amine (0.35 g, 1.54 mmol), and CH_2CI_2 (15 mL), diisopropylazodicarboxylate (0.30 mL, 1.94 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred overnight. The mixture was then filtered, concentrated, and purified via combiflash to yield the product as a yellow oil (0.69 g, 81%): MS(ES) m/e 637.2 [M+H] $^+$.

d) {3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-4-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine

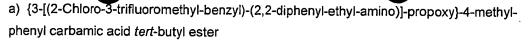
A solution of (2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(nitro-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine (0.28 g, 1.3 mmol), Pd/C (10%) (0.10 g, 0.10 mmol), and MeOH (15 mL) (0.35 g, 1.54 mmol) was treated with $\rm H_2$ (balloon pressure) overnight. The mixture was then filtered, concentrated, and purified via combiflash to yield the product as a yellow oil (0.12 g, 18%): MS(ES) m/e 607.2 [M+H] $^+$

Example 115: {3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-4-methyl-phenylamine



10

15



Following the procedure of Example 114 except substituting (3-hydroxy-4-methyl-phenyl)-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester for 2-trifluoro-3-nitro-phenol in part c, the title compound was obtained as a clear oil (100 mg, 17%): MS(ES) m/e 653.2 [M+H] ⁺.

b) {3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-4-methyl-phenylamine

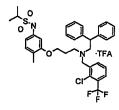
To a solution of {3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-4-methyl-phenyl carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.09 g, 0.14 mmol) and CH₂Cl₂ (2 mL), TFA (0.20 mL, 1.2 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred for 1h. The mixture was then poured into NaHCO₃, extracted with CH₂Cl₂, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated to yield the product as a yellow oil (0.03 g, 39%): MS(ES) m/e 553.2 [M+H] ⁺.

Example 116: Ethanesulfonic acid (3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-4-methyl-phenyl)-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt

To a solution of {3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]20 propoxy}-4-methyl-phenylamine (0.02 g, 0.036 mmol), pyridine (0.030 mL, 0.36 mmol), and CH₂Cl₂ (0.3 mL), ethanesulfonyl chloride (0.02 mL, 0.20) mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred overnight. The mixture was concentrated and purified via preparative HPLC (TMC CombiPrep PDS, 75X30 mm, 25mL/min, acetonitrile:H₂O:TFA, UV detection at 254 nm) to yield the product as a yellow oil (0.02 g, 86%): MS(ES) m/e 645.2

[M+H] +.

Example 117: Propane-2-sulfonic acid (3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-4-methyl-phenyl)-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt



Following the procedure of Example 116 except substituting isopropylsulfonyl chloride for ethanesulfonyl chloride, the title compound was obtained as a yellow oil (20 mg, 84%): MS(ES) m/e 659.0 [M+H] +.

Example 118: Methanesulfonic acid (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-4-methyl-phenyl)-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt

Following the procedure of Example 116 except substituting methanesulfonyl chloride for ethanesulfonyl chloride, the title compound was obtained as a yellow oil (20 mg, 86%): MS(ES) m/e 631.2 [M+H] +.

Example 119: 2,2,2-Trifluoro-ethanesulfonic acid (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-4-methyl-phenyl)-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt

15

20

25

Following the procedure of Example 116 except substituting 2,2,2-trifluoro-ethanesulfonyl chloride for ethanesulfonyl chloride, the title compound was obtained as a yellow oil (22 mg, 87%): MS(ES) m/e 669.2 [M+H] ⁺.

Example 120: Ethanesulfonic acid (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-phenyl)-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt

a) (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-nitro-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine

Following the procedure of Example 114 except substituting 3-nitro-phenol for 2-trifluoro-3-nitro-phenol in part c, the title compound was obtained as a clear oil (155 mg, 35%): MS(ES) m/e 568.6 [M+H] ⁺.

b) 3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-phenylamine

Following the procedure of Example 114 except substituting (2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-nitro-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine for (2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(nitro-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)-propyl]-

539.2 [M+H] +.

amine in part d, the title compound was obtained as a clear oil (125 mg, 91%): MS(ES) m/e

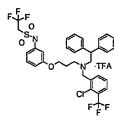
c) Ethanesulfonic acid (3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-phenyl)-amide

Following the procedure of Example 116 except substituting 3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-phenylamine for {3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-4-methyl-phenylamine, the title compound was obtained as a yellow oil (23 mg, 79%): MS(ES) m/e 631.2 [M+H] +.

10

5

Example 121: 2,2,2-Trifluoro-ethanesulfonic acid (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-phenyl)-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt



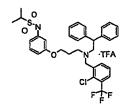
Following the procedure of Example 120 except substituting 2,2,2-trifluoro-ethanesulfonyl chloride for ethanesulfonyl chloride, the title compound was obtained as a yellow oil (25 mg, 79%): MS(ES) m/e 685.2 [M+H] +.

Example 122: *N*-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-phenyl)-1,1,1-trifluoro-methanesulfonamide trifluoroacetic acid salt

20

Following the procedure of Example 120 except substituting trifluoro-methanesulfonyl chloride for ethanesulfonyl chloride in part c, the title compound was obtained as a yellow oil (18 mg, 58%): MS(ES) m/e 671.2 [M+H] ⁺.

25 Example 123: Propane-2-sulfonic acid (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-phenyl)-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt



Following the procedure of Example 120 except substituting isopropylsulfonyl chloride for ethanesulfonyl chlorde in part c, the title compound was obtained as a yellow oil (21 mg, 71%): MS(ES) m/e 645.0 [M+H] ⁺.

5 Example 124: {3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-4-methoxy-phenylamine

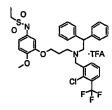
a) {3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-4-methoxy-phenyl carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester

Following the procedure of Example 114 except (3-hydroxy-4-methoxy-phenyl)-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester (Charpiot, Brigitte,s et al, *Bioorg. Med.Chem.Lett.*, 1998, 8, 2891-2896) for 2-trifluoro-3-nitro-phenol in part e, the title compound was obtained as a clear oil (110 mg, 12%): MS(ES) m/e 669.0 [M+H] +.

b) {3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-4-methoxy-phenylamine

To a solution of $\{3-[(2-\text{chloro-}3-\text{trifluoromethyl-benzyl})-(2,2-\text{diphenyl-ethyl-amino})\}$ -propoxy $\}$ -4-methoxy-phenyl carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester (0.05 g, 0.075 mmol) and CH $_2$ Cl $_2$ (2 mL), TFA (0.20 mL, 1.2 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred for 1h. The mixture was then poured into NaHCO $_3$, extracted with CH $_2$ Cl $_2$, dried over Na $_2$ SO $_4$, filtered, and concentrated to yield the product as a yellow oil (0.03 g, 70%): MS(ES) m/e 569.4 [M+H] $^+$.

Example 125: Ethanesulfonic acid (3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-25 ethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-4-methoxy-phenyl)-amide trifluoroacetic acid salt



20

30

Following the procedure of Example 120 except substituting {3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-4-methoxy-phenylamine for 3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-phenylamine in part c, the title compound was obtained as a yellow oil (21 mg, 71%): MS(ES) m/e 661.4 [M+H] +.

20

30

35



Example 126: (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-{3-[3-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl amine hydrochloride salt

a) (2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amine

To a solution of (S)-(-)-2-phenyl propylamine (0.5 g, 3.7 mmol) in dry dichloromethane (100 ml) was added acetic acid (2 drops) followed by 2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzaldehyde (1.1 g, 5.5 mmol) and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (1.5 g, 7.4 mmol). After the resulting mixture was stirred for 1.5h at room temperature, water was added to quench the reaction. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude mixture was purified by silica gel column chromatograph using EtOAc:Hexane/25:75 as the eluant to give 0.55g (45% yield) of the title compound as an oil. MS m/e327.6 (M+H)⁺.

b) (3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl](S-2-phenyl-propyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester

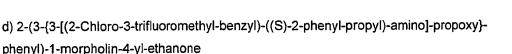
A solution of (3-{3-bromo-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester (0.55g, 1.5 mmol) and (2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amine (0.55 g, 1.6 mmol) in acetonitrile (10 ml) was treated with solid potassium carbonate (0.4 g, 2.4 mmol). The reaction was heated to reflux and stirred for 48h. Upon cooling to room temperature, the reaction was filtered through a pad of celite, washed with EtOAc, and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by column chromatograph (EtOAc:Hexane/20:80) to give the title compound as an oil (0.6g, 67%). MS m/e 534.6 (M+H)⁺.

c) 2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl](S-2-phenyl-propyl)amino]propoxy}phenyl)acetic acid

A solution of (3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl](S-2-phenyl-propyl)amino]propoxy}phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester (0.6g, 1.1 mmol) in THF (9 ml) and water (6 ml) was added
aqueous LiOH (1.0 N, 1.0 ml, 1.0 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 2h, additional
LiOH (1.0 ml, 1.0 mmol) was added and stirring was continued for 2h. The reaction was
neutralized with AcOH and poured into water and ethyl acetate. The layers were separated
and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were
washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated *in vacco*. The crude mixture
was purified by HPLC to give the title compound as an oil (0.4g, 75%). MS m/e 520.2
(M+H)+.

20

25



To a solution of 2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](S-2-phenyl-

5 propyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid (100 mg, 0.19 mmol) and morpholine(20 μl) in acetonitrile (20 ml) was added BOP reagent (88 mg, 0.20 mmol) followed by the addition of triethyl amine (2 drops). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc and 5% NaHCO₃. The combined organic layers was dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to give the title compound as colorless oil (78 mg, 70%). MS m/e 589.2 (M+H)⁺.

e)(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-{3-[3-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl amine hydrochloride salt

To a solution of 2-(3-{3-{(Chloro-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-1-morpholin-4-yl-ethanone (70 mg, 0.13 mmol) in toluene (20 ml) was added DIBAL (1.5M in toluene, 0.69 ml) dropwise at 0°C. After the reaction mixture was stirred at 0°C for an additional 30 min it was warmed up to room temperature and stirred over night. The reaction was quenched by adding methanol and the organic layer was washed with water, brine and dried over sodium sulfate. After concentration, the crude mixture was purified by HPLC (YMC CombiPrep ODS-A, 50 × 20 mm, 20 mL/min, A:acetonitrile B:water, A:60 to 100% during 10 min, UV detection at 254 nm) to give 35 mg (50% yield) of free amine of the title compound as an oil MS m/e575.2 (M+H)⁺. To a solution of the free amine in diethyl ether was added HCl in diethyl ether (1.0M) to precipitate the amine salt. The suspension was filtered and dried to give the title compound as a white solid.

Example 127: (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-{3-[3-(2-ethylamino-ethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amine hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 126 (a-e) except substituting ethylamine for morpholine in step d, the title compound was obtained as a white solid (35 mg, 45%). MS m/e 533.2 (M+H)⁺.

10

15

20



butoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid hydrochloride salt

a) (S)-[3-(3-Hydroxy-butoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid methyl ester

To a stirring solution of (3-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester (0.93 g, 0.0056 mole) and toluene-4-sulfonic acid-(S)-3-hydroxy-butyl ester (1.5 g, 0.0061 mole) in anhydrous DMF (10 mL) was added Cs₂CO₃ (2.0 g, 0.006 mole). The reaction was heated to 100°C and stirred for 4 hours. The mixture was cooled to RT and filtered. The filtrate was poured into H₂O (50 mL) and extracted three times with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The crude product was subjected to column chromatography over silica gel (silica gel 60, EM Science) using 30% EtOAc:hexane as eluent to afford 0.59 g (44% yield) of the title compound as an oil: MS (ESI) 239.0 (M+H⁺).

b) (S)-{3-[3-(Toluene-4-sulfonyloxy)-butoxy]-phenyl}-acetic acid methyl ester

To a stirring solution of (S)-[3-(3-hydroxy-butoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid methyl ester (589 mg, 2.47 mmol) and triethylamine (376 mg, 3.71 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) at 0°C was added p-toluenesulfonyl chloride (944 mg, 4.95 mmol). The reaction was then stirred at RT for 30 min. and refluxed overnight. The reaction mixture was poured into H₂O (40 mL) and extracted three times with dichloromethane. The combined organic extracts were dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The crude product was purified by column chromatography over silica gel (silica gel 60, EM Science) using 15% EtOAc:hexane as eluent to afford 0.61 g (63% yield) of the title compound as an oil: MS (ESI) (M+H⁺).

25 c) (3

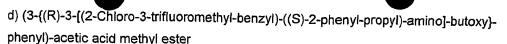
30

c) {3-[(R)-3-((S)-2-Phenyl-propylamino)-butoxy]-phenyl}-acetic acid methyl ester A solution of {3-[(S)-3-(Toluene-4-sulfonyloxy)-butoxy]-phenyl}-acetic acid methyl ester (0.2g, 0.51 mmol) and (S)-2-Phenyl-propylamine (0.1g, 0.77 mmol) in acetonitrile (30 ml) was treated with solid potassium carbonate (0.14g, 1.02 mmol). The reaction was heated to reflux and stirred for six days. Upon cooling to room temperature, the reaction was filtered through a pad of celite, washed with EtOAc, and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by column chromatograph (EtOAc:Hexane/20:80) to give the title compound as an oil (0.12g, 40%). MS m/e 356.6 (M+H)+.

20

25

30



To a solution of {3-[(R)-3-((S)-2-Phenyl-propylamino)-butoxy]-phenyl}-acetic acid methyl ester (0.12g, 0.34 mmol) in dry dichloromethane was added acetic acid followed by 2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzaldehyde (0.1g, 0.51 mmol) and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (0.14g, 0.68 mmol). After the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight water was added to quench the reaction. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacco. The crude mixture was purified by silica gel column chromatography using EtOAc:Hexane/25:75 as the eluent to give 50 mg (40% yield) of the title compound as an oil MS m/e548.4 (M+H)⁺.

e) (3-{(R)-3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-butoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid hydrochloride salt

A solution of compound (3-{(R)-3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-butoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester (50 mg, 0.1 mmol) in THF (9 ml) and water (6 ml) was treated with aqueous LiOH (1.0 N, 1.0 ml, 1.0 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 2h, additional LiOH (1.0 ml, 1.0 mmol) was added and stirring was continued for 2h. The reaction was neutralized with AcOH and poured into water and ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc and the combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacco. The crude mixture was purified by HPLC (YMC CombiPrep ODS-A, 50 × 20 mm, 20 mL/min, A:acetonitrile B:water, A:60 to 100% during 10 min, UV detection at 254 nm) to give the free acid of title compound as an oil (40 mg, 75%). MS m/e 534.2 (M+H)+. To a solution of the free amine in diethyl ether was added HCI in diethyl ether (1.0M) to precipitate the HCI salt. The suspension was filtered and dried to give the title compound as a white solid.

Example 129: (3-{(S)-3-{(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino}-butoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 128 except toluene-4-sulfonic acid-(R)-3-hydroxy-butyl ester was used instead of toluene-4-sulfonic acid-(S)-3-hydroxy-butyl ester in step a, the title compound was obtained as a white solid (35 mg, 30%). MS (ESI): 534.2 (M+H)⁺



Example 130: 2-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxyl-phenyl)-ethanol hydrochloride salt

To a solution of (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]butoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester (Example 10c, 90 mg, 1.7 mmol) in THF (40 ml)
was added LiAlH₄ (0.4 ml, 1.0M in THF). The reaction mixture was heated to reflux for 1.5h.
After the mixture was cooled to room temperature water was added to quench the reaction
which was then filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and the crude product was purified by
silica gel column chromatograph using EtOAc:Hexane/25:75 as the eluent to give 30 mg
(40% yield) of free amine of the title compound as an oil MS m/e506.4 (M+H)⁺. To a
solution of the free amine in diethyl ether was added HCl in diethyl ether (1.0M) to
precipitate HCl salt. The suspension was filtered and dried to give the title compound as a
white solid.

Example 131: 2-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-2-methyl-propionic acid hydrochloride salt

a) (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester

To a solution of (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid (Example 10, 0.5g, 3.7 mmol) in methanol (300 ml) was added concentrated hydrochloric acid (10 ml). After the resulting mixture was heated to reflux for 2h solvent was removed under vacuum. The residue was dissolved in water and neutralized to pH = 7. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate, brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and concentrated in vacco to give the title compound as colorless oil (0.5 g, 90%). MS m/e 534.6 (M+H)+.

10

15

20



b) 2-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-2-methyl-propionic acid methyl ester

To a solution of (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester (70 mg, 0.12 mmol) in dry THF (50 ml) was added lithium diisopropyl amide (1.7 ml, 1.2 mmol) dropwise when it was cooled to -78°C. After the reaction mixture was stirred at -78°C for additional 1h iodoethane (0.4 ml) was added. The reaction was warmed to room temperature over 4h followed by quenching with saturated ammonium chloride (10 ml). Solvent was removed and the residue was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatograph (EtOAc:Hexane/20:80) to give the title compound as an oil (37.2 mg, 50%). MS m/e 562.2 (M+H)⁺.

c)2-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-2-methyl-propionic acid hydrochloride salt

A solution of 2-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-2-methyl-propionic acid methyl ester(30 mg, 0.05 mmol) in DMF (9 ml) was treated with LiCl (20 mg, 0.46 mmol). The resulting reaction mixture was heated to reflux overnight and concentrated under vacuum. The crude product was purified by HPLC (YMC CombiPrep ODS-A, 50 × 20 mm, 20 mL/min, A:acetonitrile B:water, A:60 to 100% during 10 min, UV detection at 254 nm) to give the title compound free amine as an oil (15 mg, 45%). MS m/e 548.2(M+H)⁺. To a solution of the free amine in diethyl ether was added HCl in diethyl ether (1.0M) to precipitate the amine salt. The suspension was filtered and dried to give the title compound as a white solid.

25

30

Example 132: 2-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((R)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-2-methyl-propionic acid hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 131 except substituting (3-{3-[(Chloro-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-((R)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid (Example 11) for (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid in step a, the title compound was obtained as a white solid (25 mg, 35%). MS (ESI): 548.2 (M+H)⁺.

25

30

35



Example 133: (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-thiophen-3-yl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid hydrochloride salt

a) 2-thiophen-3-yl-propionaldehyde

A solution of methoxymethyldiphenyl phosphonium chloride (4g, 11.9 mmol) in anhydrous ethanol (50 ml) was cooled to 0°C and sodium ethoxide (0.8g, 8.25 mmol) was added. After the mixture had warmed to room temperature, 1-thiophen-3-yl-ethanone (0.7g, 5.9 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was heated to 120°C for 30 min in Microwave. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated. The crude product was purified by silica gel column chromatograph using EtOAc:Hexane/20:80 as the eluent to give 0.5g (54.5% yield) 3-((E orZ)-2-methoxy-1-methyl-vinyl)-thiophene. The solution of 3-((E or Z)-2-methoxy-1-methyl-vinyl)-thiophene in THF: HCl: H₂O (10 ml total, 9:0.5:1) was heated to 150°C for 30 min in microwave. After the mixture was concentrated the residue was partitioned between EtOAc and water. The combined organic layers were washed with sodium bicarbonate, water, brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to give the title compound as an oil 250 mg (30%).

b) {3-[3-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzylamino)-propoxy]-phenyl}-acetic acid methyl ester A solution of [3-(3-bromo-propoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid methyl ester (1.5g, 5.26 mmol) and 2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzylamine (1g, 4.77 mmol) in acetonitrile (300 ml) was treated with solid potassium carbonate (0.79g, 5.74 mmol). The reaction was heated to reflux and stirred overnight. Upon cooling to room temperature, the reaction was filtered through a pad of celite, washed with EtOAc, and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by column chromatograph (EtOAc:Hexane/30:90) to give the title compound as an oil (1.5g, 50%). MS m/e 402.2 (M+H)+.

c) (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-thiophen-3-yl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester

To a solution of {3-[3-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzylamino)-propoxy]-phenyl}-acetic acid methyl ester (70 mg, 0.17 mmol) in dry dichloromethane (20 ml) was added acetic acid (2 drops) followed by 2-thiophen-3-yl-propionaldehyde (26 mg, 0.19 mmol) and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (72 mg, 0.34 mmol). After the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight, water was added to quench the reaction. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacco. The crude mixture was purified by HPLC



(YMC CombiPrep ODS-A, 50×20 mm, 20 mL/min, A:acetonitrile B:water, A:60 to 100% during 10 min, UV detection at 254 nm) to give 50 mg (32% yield) of the title compound as an oil MS m/e 541.4 (M+H)⁺.

- d) (3-{3-[(Chloro-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-thiophen-3-yl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid hydrochloride salt
 - A solution of (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-thiophen-3-yl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester (30 mg, 0.07 mmol) in THF (9 ml) and water (6 ml) was treated with aqueous LiOH (1.0 N, 1.0 ml, 1.0 mmol). After stirring at room
- temperature for 2h, additional LiOH (1.0 ml, 1.0 mmol) was added and stirring was continued for 2h. The reaction was neutralized with AcOH and poured into water and ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc and the combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacco. The crude mixture was purified by HPLC (YMC CombiPrep ODS-A, 50 × 20 mm, 20 mL/min,
- A:acetonitrile B:water, A:60 to 100% during 10 min, UV detection at 254 nm) to give the free acid of title compound as an oil (25 mg, 75%). MS m/e 527.2 (M+H)⁺. To a solution of the free amine in diethyl ether was added HCI in diethyl ether (1.0M) to precipitate HCI salt. The suspension was filtered and dried to give the title compound as a white solid.
- 20 Example 134: 2-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-thiophen-3-yl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethanol hydrochloride salt

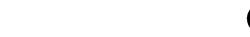
25

- a) The procedure of Example 131(a-c) was used to make (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-(2-thiophen-3-yl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester
- b) 2-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-thiophen-3-yl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethanol hydrochloride salt

To a solution of (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-thiophen-3-yl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester (50 mg, 0.1 mmol) in THF (20 ml) was added

LiAlH₄ (0.2 ml, 1.0M in diethyl ether). After the reaction mixture was heated to reflux for 4 h it was cooled down to room temperature followed by the addition of NaOH (1 ml, 2N) to quench the reaction. The reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated. The crude product was purified by HPLC (YMC CombiPrep ODS-A, 50 × 20 mm, 20 mL/min, A: acetonitrile B:water, A:60 to 100% during 10 min, UV detection at 254 nm) to give the free amine of the title compound as an oil (25 mg, 40%). MS m/e 512.2 (M+H)⁺. To a solution of

15



the free amine in diethyl ether was added HCl in diethyl ether (1.0M) to precipitate the HCl salt. The suspension was filtered and dried to give the title compound as a white solid.

Example 135: (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-thiophen-2-yl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid hydrochloride salt

a) 2-thiophen-2-yl-propionaldehyde

To a solution of diethylisocyanomethylphosphonate in diethyl ether (40 ml) was added butyl lithium (6.9 ml, 1.6M in hexane) dropwise at -60°C. After the reaction mixture was stirred at -60°C for additional 15 min a solution of 2-acetylthiophene (1.26g, 10 mmol) in diethyl ether (10 ml) was added at the same temperature. The reaction mixture was warmed up to 0°C and was stirred for 1.5h. Concentrated HCI (15 ml) was added at 0°C and then ice bath was removed. After the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight it was poured to cold water (20 ml). The organic layer was washed with water, sat. sodium bicarbonate, brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The crude product was used in the next step without purification.

b) (2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-thiophen-2-yl-propyl)-amine
To a solution of 2-thiophen-2-yl-propionaldehyde (100 mg, 0.7 mmol) in dry
dichloromethane (20 ml) was added 2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzylamine (30 mg, 0.14 mmol) followed by the addition of sodium triacetoxyborohydride (60.5 mg, 0.28 mmol). After the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight water was added to quench the reaction. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacco. The crude mixture was purified by silica gel column chromatograph using EtOAc:Hexane/25:75 as the eluent to give 50 mg (40% yield) of the title compound as an oil. MS m/e334.4 (M+H)⁺.

c) (3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-thiophen-2-yl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester
A solution of (3-{3-bromo-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester (41 mg, 0.14 mmol) and
(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-thiophen-2-yl-propyl)-amine (50 mg, 10.14 mmol) in
acetonitrile (10 ml) was treated with solid potassium carbonate (24.9 mg, 0.18 mmol). The
reaction was heated to reflux and stirred for 48h. Upon cooling to room temperature, the
reaction was filtered through a pad of celite, washed with EtOAc, and the filtrate was

10

15

20

25

concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by column chromatograph (EtOAc:Hexane/20:80) to give the title compound as an oil (25 mg, 30%). MS m/e 540.6 (M+H)⁺.

d) (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-thiophen-2-yl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid hydrochloride salt

A solution of (3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-thiophen-2-yl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester (25 mg, 0.05 mmol) in THF (9 ml) and water (6 ml) was treated with aqueous LiOH (1.0 N, 0.29 ml, 1.0 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 2h, additional LiOH (0.29 ml, 1.0 mmol) was added and stirring was continued for 2h. The reaction was neutralized with AcOH and poured into water and ethyl acetate. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacco. The crude mixture was purified by HPLC to give the free amine of title compound as an oil (15 mg, 58%). MS m/e 520.2 (M+H)⁺. To a solution of the free amine in diethyl ether was added HCl in diethyl ether (1.0M) to precipitate HCl salt. The suspension was filtered and dried to give the title compound as a white solid.

Example 136: (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-pyridin-2-yl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 133 a-d, except substituting 1-pyridin-2-yl-ethanone for 2-acetylthiophene in step a, the title compound was obtained as a white solid (15 mg, 50%). MS (ESI): 522.0 (M+H)⁺

Example 137: [3-(3-((2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-[2-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propyl]-amino}-propoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 133 a-d, except substituting 1-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-30 ethanone for 2-acetylthiophene in step a, the title compound was obtained as a white solid (15 mg, 50%). MS (ESI): 535.0 (M+H)⁺ Example 138: [3-(3-{(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-[3,3,3-trifluoro-2-(1*H* -pyrrol-2-yl)-propyl]-amino}-propoxy) -phenyl]-acetic acid hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 126 a-c, except substituting 3,3,3-trifluoro-2-(1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-propylamine for (S)-(-)-2-phenyl propylamine in step a, the title compound was obtained as a white solid (15 mg, 50%). MS (ESI): 563.6 (M+H)⁺

Intermediate 1: 2-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]-propoxy}phenyl)-1-morpholin-4-yl-ethanone hydrochloride salt

a) Methyl [3-(3-bromopropoxy)phenyl]acetate

A solution of methyl 3-hydroxyphenylacetate (11.3 g, 0.068 mole) in 300 mL of anhydrous toluene was treated with 3-bromopropanol (12.2 g, 0.088 mole). Polymer bound triphenylphosphine (36.0 g, 0.108 mole, 3 mmol/g, Fluka Chemie) was then added, and the mixture reacted for 15 minutes. The reaction mixture was then cooled to 0° C and diisopropylazodicarboxylate (16.9 g, 0.084 mol) was added in a dropwise fashion. After stirring at room temperature overnight, the crude reaction mixture was filtered and the solid washed with 100 mL toluene. After concentration of the filtrate *in vacuo*, the crude product was purified by column chromatography over silica gel (silica gel 60, EM Science) using 15% EtOAc:hexane as eluent to afford 15.8 g (81% yield) of the title compound as an oil: 1 H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 7.23-7.19 (m, 1 H), 6.85-6.7 (m, 3), 4.09-4.06 (t, 2 H, J = 5.8), 3.67 (s, 3 H), 3.67-3.56 (m, 4 H), 2.32-2.26 (p, 2 H, J= 6.0); MS (ESP+) *m/e* 288 (MH⁺); TLC (hexanes:EtOAc/3:1) R_f = 0.68. Anal. (C₁₂H₁₅O₃Br) C, H, N.

25

30

10

15

20

b) N-[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]-N-(2,2-diphenylethyl)amine

A solution of 2,2-diphenethylamine (10.0 g, 50.7 mmol) and 2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzaldehyde (10.5 g, 50.7 mmol) in 80 mL of methanol and 40 mL of trimethylorthoformate was stirred at room temperature for 15 hours whereupon polymer-supported borohydride resin (20.3 g, 55.8 mmol, 2.5 mmol/g, Aldrich) was added in one portion. After stirring at room temperature for 24 h, the reaction was filtered and the filtrate

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

was concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by column chromatography over silica gel (silica gel 60, EM Science) using EtOAc:hexane/40:60 with 1% NH₄OH as the eluent to give 11.2 g (57% yield) of the title compound as an oil: 1 H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 7.57 (d, 1 H, J = 8.0), 7.52 (d, 1 H, J = 7.6), 7.32-7.15 (m, 11 H), 4.20 (t, 1 H, J = 7.6), 3.94 (s, 2 H), 3.22 (d, 2 H, J = 7.6); HPLC (Waters symmetry shield, RPq 3.5 micron, 2.1 x 30 mm, 85:15/H₂O:CH₃CN with 0.1% HCOOH to 100% CH₃CN after 4 min, flow rate = 0.8 mL/min) t_R =2.39 min; MS (ESP+) m/e 390 (MH $^+$); TLC (hexanes:EtOAc/4:1) t_R = 0.42.

c) Methyl (3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-diphenylethyl) amino]propoxy} phenyl)acetate

A solution of methyl [3-(3-bromopropoxy)phenyl]acetate (1.0 g, 3.48 mmole) and *N*-[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]-2,2-diphenylethanamine (1.63 g, 4.18 mmole) in 20 mL of acetonitrile was treated with potassium carbonate (0.72 g, 5.2 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to reflux and stirred for 4 days. The reaction mixture was filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel cartridge, Biotage 32-63um, 60A) with 10% EtOAc:hexanes as the eluent to afford 1.69 g (81% yield) of the title compound as a viscous oil: 1 H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 7.46-7.44 (d, 1 H, J = 7.7), 7.25-7.14 (m, 12 H), 6.91-6.84 (m, 2 H), 6.66-6.62 (m, 2 H), 4.15-4.09 (t, 1 H, J= 7.6), 3.78 (s, 1 H), 3.69-3.66 (m, 5 H), 3.59(S, 2 H), 3.15-3.13 (d, 2 H, J= 7.7), 2.72-2.68 (t, 2 H, J= 6.6), 1.87-1.80 (m, 2 H); MS (ESP+) *m/e* 597 (MH⁺); TLC (hexanes:EtOAc/9:1) R_f = 0.36.

d) 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-diphenylethyl)amino] propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid hydrochloride salt

A solution of methyl (3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2diphenylethyl)amino]propoxy}phenyl)acetate (113 mg, 0.19 mmol) in 1.5 mL of tetrahydrofuran and 1 mL of water was treated with 1N aqueous LiOH (0.29 mL, 0.29 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 2 hours, additional 1N aqueous LiOH (0.29 mL, 0.29 mmol) was added and stirring was continued for 2 hours. The reaction was neutralized with AcOH (66 μL, 0.58 mmol) and poured into H₂O/EtOAc. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (1x), dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The crude material was purified by preparative thin layer chromatography (silica gel, 1 mm plates, Merck 20 x 20 cm silica gel 60 F₂₅₄) eluting with CH₂Cl₂:MeOH (95:5) to afford an oil. The oil was dissolved in Et₂O and acidified with excess HCl/Et₂O. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo and dried under reduced pressure to give 65 mg (56% yield) of the title compound as a white solid: H NMR (C₅D₅N, 400MHz) δ 7.60-7.05 (m, 15 H), 7.01 (t, 1 H, J = 7.6), 6.84 (dd, 1 H, J = 8.4, 2.4), 4.32 (t, 1 H, J = 7.6), 3.89 (s, 2 H), 3.77 (s, 2 H), 3.71 (t, 2 H, J = 5.6), 3.16 (d, 2 H, J = 7.6), 2.65 (t, 2 H, J = 6.4), 1.88-1.78 (m, 2 H).

e) 2-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]-propoxy}phenyl)-1-morpholin-4-yl-ethanone hydrochloride salt 2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl acetic acid (50 mg, 0.086 mmole) and morpholine (8.7 mg, 0.10 mmole) were dissolved in CH₃CN (2 ml). BOP reagent (44 mg, 0.10 mmole) was added followed by Et₃N (20 mg, 0.20 mmole). The resultant mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc and aqueous Na₂CO₃ (5%) solution. The organic layer was separated, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. In cases where the product required further purification, a preparative Gilson HPLC was used (YMC CombiPrep ODS-A, 50 X 20 mm, 20 ml/min, 30-90% CH₃CN over 15 minutes). The HCl salt was made by adding HCl (in ether) to an ether solution of the product and then evaporation of the solvent to give a yellow solid (32 mg , 54%). MS(ES) m/e 651.2 [M+H] †.

15

10

5

Following the procedure from Intermediate 1, the following amides were prepared:

ln.	Amine	Compound Name	M/S
2	4-methyl-	2-(3-[3-[(2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)-benzyl)-(2,2-	664.2
	piperazine	diphenylethyl)-amino]-propoxy}phenyl)-1-(4-methyl-	(M+H ⁺)
		piperazin-1-yl)-ethanone hydrochloride salt	}
3	methylamine	2-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)-benzyl)-(2,2-	595.2
		diphenylethyl)-amino]-propoxy}phenyl)-N-methyl-	(M+H ⁺)
		acetamide hydrochloride salt	
4	(1H-lmidazol-2-yl)-	2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-	661.4
	methylamine	amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-N-(1H-imidazol-2-ylmethyl)-	(M ⁺)
		acetamide hydrochloride salt	, ,
5	(5-Bromo-	N-(5-Bromo-thiophen-2-ylmethyl)-2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-	755.2
	thiophen-2-yl)-	trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-	(M-H) ⁺
	methylamine	phenyl)-acetamide hydrochloride salt	
6	Thiophen-2-yl-	2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-	677.2
	methylamine	amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-N-thiophen-2-ylmethyl-	(M^+)
		acetamide hydrochloride salt	
7	ethylamine	2-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)-benzyl)-(2,2-	609.2
	Ì	diphenylethyl)-amino]-propoxy}phenyl)-N-ethyl-acetamid	(M+H ⁺)
		hydrochloride salt	
8	dimethylamine	2-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)-benzyl)-(2,2-	609.4
		diphenylethyl)-amino]-propoxy}phenyl)-N,N-dimethyl-	(M+H ⁺)
ļ		acetamide hydrochloride salt	

10

15

20

25

30

9	pyrrolidine	2-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)-benzyl)-(2,2-	635.4
		diphenylethyl)-amino]-propoxy}phenyl)-1-pyrrolidin-1-yl-	(M+H ⁺)
	}	ethanone hydrochloride salt	

Intermediate 10: (*R*)-2-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]-2-methyl-propoxy}phenyl)-1-morpholin-4-yl-ethanone hydrochloride salt

a) (3-Hydroxy-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester

To a stirring solution of (3-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetic acid (4.3 g, 0.028 mole) in methanol (30 mL) was added H_2SO_4 (1 mL) and the mixture was heated to reflux for 2 hours. The solvent was removed, the residue was washed with H_2O , and extracted three times with EtOAc (ethyl acetate). The combined organic layers were dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated to give 4.7 g (99% yield) of the title compound as an oil. MS (ESI) $167.0(M+H^+)$.

b) (S)-[3-(2-Methyl-3-bromopropoxy)phenyl]acetic acid methyl ester

To a stirring solution of (3-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester (0.75 g, 0.0045 mole) in anhydrous toluene (30 mL) was added (*S*)-(+)-3-bromo-2-methyl-1-propanol (0.90 g, 0.0059 mole). Polymer bound triphenylphosphine (2.4 g, 0.0072 mole, 3 mmol/g, Fluka Chemie) was then added, and the mixture was stirred for 15 minutes. The reaction mixture was then cooled to 0°C and diisopropylazodicarboxylate (1.1 g, 0.00560 mole) was added in a dropwise fashion. After stirring at room temperature overnight, the crude reaction mixture was filtered, and the solid washed with toluene. After concentration of the filtrate *in vacuo*, the crude product was purified by column chromatography over silica gel (silica gel 60, EM Science) using 15% EtOAc:hexane as eluent to afford 0.86 g (63% yield) of the title compound as an oil: MS (ESI) 303.0 (M+2H⁺).

c) N-(2,2-Diphenylethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)amine

To a stirring solution of 2,2-diphenethylamine (2.0 g, 0.010 mole) and 2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzaldehyde (2.33 g, 0.011 mole) in dichloromethane (20 mL) was added sodium triacetoxyborohydride (2.36 g, 0.011 mole) and acetic acid (2.0 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight. Solvent was removed, the residue was washed with saturated NaHCO₃, and extracted three times with EtOAc. The organic extracts were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated. The crude mixture was subjected to column chromatography over silica gel (silica gel 60, EM Science) using 30% EtOAc:hexane as

10

15

20

25

30



eluent to afford 3.0 g (76% yield) of the title compound as a yellow oil: MS (ESI) 390.0 (M+H⁺).

d) (R)-2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-diphenylethyl)amino]-2-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester

To a stirring solution of (S)-[3-(2-methyl-3-bromopropoxy)phenyl]acetic acid methyl ester (100 mg, 0.33 mmol) and N-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl)amine (130 mg, 0.33 mmol) in acetonitrile (5 mL) was added solid K_2CO_3 (138 mg, 1.0 mmol) and Nal (149 mg, 1.0 mmol). The reaction was heated to reflux and stirred overnight. Upon cooling to room temperature, the reaction was filtered, washed with acetonitrile, and the filtrate was concentrated. The crude product was purified by preparative HPLC (TMC CombiPrep PDS, 75X30 mm, 25mL/min, acetonitrile : H_2O , UV detection at 254 nm) to give 29 mg (14% yield) of title compound as a viscous oil. MS(ESI) 610.2(M^+).

e) (*R*)-2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-diphenylethyl)amino]-2-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid hydrochloride salt To a stirring solution of (*R*)-2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-diphenylethyl)amino]-2-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester (22 mg, 0.0361 mmol) in THF (0.75 ml) and water (0.25 ml) was treated with LiOH (3.0 mg, 0.072 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at RT. The reaction mixture was concentrated and 3 N HCl (aq.) was added until the pH was less than two. The aqueous layer was extracted three times with EtOAc, the combined organic layers were dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The resulting amine/carboxylic acid was dissolved in Et₂O (diethylether) and acidified with 1.0 M HCl/ Et₂O. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* and dried under reduced pressure to give 18 mg (78% yield) of the title compound as a white solid. MS(ESI) 596.0(M⁺).

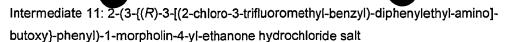
f) (*R*)-2-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]-2-methyl-propoxy}phenyl)-1-morpholin-4-yl-ethanone hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Intermediate 1 step (e) except (*R*)-2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-diphenylethyl)amino]-2-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid was used instead of 2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl acetic acid in step 1(e) the title compound was prepared as a white solid. MS(ESI) 665.4 (M⁺).

10

15

20



a) (S)-[3-(3-Hydroxy-butoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid methyl ester

To a stirring solution of (3-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester (0.93 g, 0.0056 mole) and toluene-4-sulfonic acid-(S)-3-hydroxy-butyl ester (1.5 g, 0.0061 mole) in anhydrous DMF (10 mL) was added Cs_2CO_3 (2.0 g, 0.006 mole). The reaction was heated to $100^{\circ}C$ and stirred for 4 hours. The mixture was cooled to RT and filtered. The filtrate was poured into H_2O (50 mL) and extracted three times with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The crude product was subjected to column chromatography over silica gel (silica gel 60, EM Science) using 30% EtOAc:hexane as eluent to afford 0.59 g (44% yield) of the title compound as an oil: MS (ESI) 239.0 (M+H $^+$).

b) (S)-{3-[3-(Toluene-4-sulfonyloxy)-butoxy]-phenyl}-acetic acid methyl ester

To a stirring solution of (S)-[3-(3-hydroxy-butoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid methyl ester (589 mg, 2.47 mmol) and triethylamine (376 mg, 3.71 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) at 0°C was added p-toluenesulfonyl chloride (944 mg, 4.95 mmol). The reaction was then stirred at RT for 30 min. and refluxed overnight. The reaction mixture was poured into H₂O (40 mL) and extracted three times with dichloromethane. The combined organic extracts were dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The crude product was purified by column chromatography over silica gel (silica gel 60, EM Science) using 15% EtOAc:hexane as eluent to afford 0.61 g (63% yield) of the title compound as an oil: MS (ESI) (M+H $^+$).

25

30

c) (*R*)-2-(3-[3-[(2,2-Diphenylethyl)amino]-3-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester To a stirring solution of 2,2-diphenethylamine (151 mg, 0.765 mmol) and (*S*)-[3-[3-(toluene-4-sulfonyloxy)-butoxy]-phenyl}-acetic acid methyl ester (300 mg, 0.765 mmol) in 5 mL acetonitrile was treated with solid K₂CO₃ (317 mg, 2.30 mmol). The reaction was heated to reflux and stirred for 48 hours. Upon cooling to room temperature, the reaction was filtered, washed with acetonitrile, and the filtrate was concentrated. The crude product was purified by column chromatography over silica gel (silica gel 60, EM Science) using 50% EtOAc:hexane as eluent to afford 200 mg (63% yield) of the title compound as an oil: MS (ESI) 418.2 (M+H⁺).

35

WO 03/082205

20

25

d) (R)-2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-diphenylethyl)amino]-3-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester

To a stirring solution of (*R*)-2-(3-{3-(2,2-diphenylethyl)amino]-3-methyl-propoxy}phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester (150 mg, 0.359 mmol) and 2-chloro-3trifluoromethylbenzaldehyde (164 mg, 0.79 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 ml) was added sodium triacetoxyborohydride (168 mg, 0.79 mmol) and acetic acid (10 drops). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for three days. Solvent was next removed, the residue was dissolved in EtOAc, and then washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃. The EtOAc layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated. The crude mixture was purified by preparative HPLC (TMC CombiPrep PDS, 75X30 mm, 25mL/min, acetonitrile : H₂O, UV detection at 254 nm) to give 140 mg (64%) of the title compound as a viscous oil. MS(ESI) 610.0(M⁺).

e) (R)-2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-diphenylethyl)amino]-3-methylpropoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Intermediate 8 step(e) except (R)-2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-diphenylethyl)amino]-3-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester was used instead of (R)-2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-diphenylethyl)amino]-2-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester in step 8(e), the title compound was isolated to give a white solid (100 mg, 89%). MS(ESI) 596.0 (M^+).

f) 2-(3-{(R)-3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-butoxy}-phenyl)-1-morpholin-4-yl-ethanone hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Intermediate 1 step (e) except (*R*)-2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-diphenylethyl)amino]-3-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid was used instead of 2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl acetic acid in step 1(e) the title compound was prepared as a white solid. MS(ESI) 665.4 (M⁺).

30 Example 139 (Method A): (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-(3-{3-[2-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-ethyl]-phenoxy}-propyl)-amine hydrochloride salt

A solution of 2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]propoxy}-phenyl)-1-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-ethanone (108 mg, 0.162 mmol) (Intermediate 2
above) and 15 ml anhydrous toluene (Aldrich) was cooled down to – 40°C in a dry iceacetonitrile bath. To this solution was added 4 eq of DIBAL-H (0.45 ml of a 1.5M solution in
toluene, Aldrich) in a dropwise fashion. The resulting mixture was allowed to warm up to room
temperature and stirred overnight. The reaction was then quenched with water. The reaction
mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*, and extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic
layers were washed with brine (1x), dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in*vacuo. The crude product was purified by column chromatography over silica gel (silica gel 60.

EM science) using 5% MeOH: dichloromethane as eluent). The free base was dissolved in dichloromethane, 1 eq. of HCI (1M in Et₂O, Aldrich) was added, and the mixture was concentrated to afford the title compound as a solid (78mg, 70%). MS(ES) m/e 650.4 (M⁺).

5 Example 140 (Method B): (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(2-methylamino-ethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine hydrochloride salt

To a stirring solution of 2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]propoxy}-phenyl)-N-methyl-acetamide (101 mg, 0.17 mmol) (Intermediate 3 above) in
anhydrous THF (10 mL) was added BH₃·THF (0.34 ml, 1 M solution in THF). The resulting
solution was then heated to reflux for 1.5 hours. Aqeous HCl (0.34 ml. 6 M) was then added to
the reaction and the mixture was heated at reflux for 30 min. After cooling to RT, the reaction
mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* and extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic
layers were washed with brine (1x), dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by column chromatography over silica gel (silica gel 60,
EM science) using 5% MeOH: dichloro-methane as eluent. The free base was dissolved in
dichloromethane, 1 eq. of HCl (1M in Et₂O) was added, and the mixture was evaporated to
afford the title compound as a white solid (52 mg, 50%). MS(ES) m/e 581.4 (M⁺).

Example 141 – 149

20 Following the same procedure (method A or B) as in Example 139 or 140 the following 9 amines were prepared from the corresponding amides:

Ex. # &	Amide	Chemical Name	MS
method		\	
141	In. 4	(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-	647.4
Α		ethyl)-[3-(3-{2-[(1H-imidazol-2-ylmethyl)-amino] -	(M ⁺)
		ethyl}-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine hydrochloride salt	
142	In. 7	(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-	595.4
Α		ethyl)-{3-[3-(2-ethylamino-ethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-	(M ⁺)
		amine hydrochloride salt	
143	In. 5	[3-(3-{2-[(5-Bromo-thiophen-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-	741.2
Α		ethyl}-phenoxy)-propyl]-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-	[M-H] ⁺
		benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amine hydrochloride salt	
144	In. 6	(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-	663.4
Α		ethyl)-[3-(3-{2-[(thiophen-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-ethyl}-	(M ⁺)
		phenoxy)-propyl]-amine hydrochloride salt	

145	In. 8	(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-{3-[3-(2-	595.2
В		dimethylamino-ethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-(2,2-diphenyl-	(M ⁺)
		ethyl)-amine hydrochloride salt	
146	In. 9	(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-	621.4
В		ethyl)-{3-[3-(2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-	(M ⁺)
		amine hydrochloride salt	
147	In. 1	(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-	637.6
		ethyl)-{3-[3-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethyl)-phenoxy] -	(M ⁺)
В		propyl}-amine hydrochloride salt	
148	In. 11	(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-	653.1
Α		ethyl)-{(R)-1-methyl-3-[3-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethyl) -	(M ⁺)
		phenoxy]-propyl}-amine hydrochloride salt	
149	ln. 10	(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-	653.4
Α		ethyl)-{(R)-2-methyl-3-[3-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethyl) -	(M ⁺)
		phenoxy]-propyl}-amine hydrochloride salt	

Example 150: {3-[3-(2-Amino-ethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amine hydrochloride salt

5

10

15

a) 2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetamide

Following the procedure of Intermediate 1 (a)-(e) except ammonia (1M in methanol) was substituted for morpholine in step 1(e), the title compound was obtained as an oil (84.6 mg, 90%). MS(ES) m/e 581.4 (M^+).

 $b) \ \{3-[3-(2-Amino-ethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl\}-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amine \ hydrochloride \ salt$

Following the procedure of Example 140 except 2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetamide was used instead of 2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-N-methyl-acetamide, the title compound was obtained as a solid (40 mg, 45%). MS(ES) m/e 567.2 (M^{\star}).

Example 151: [2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethyl]-isopropyl-amine hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 150 step (a)-(b) except isopropylamine was substituted for ammonia in step (a), the title compound was obtained as a solid (50 mg, 48% for two steps). MS(ES) m/e 609.2 (M⁺).

Example 152: [2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethyl]-propyl-amine hydrochloride salt

10

Following the procedure of Example 150 (a)-(b) except n-propylamine was substituted for ammonia in step (a), the title compound was obtained as a solid (45 mg, 43% for two steps). MS(ES) m/e 609.2 (M $^{+}$).

Example 153: 2-[2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethylamino]-ethanol hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 150 (a)-(b) except amino-acetic acid tert-butyl ester for ammonia in step (a), the title compound was obtained as a solid (44.7 mg, 42.7% for two steps). MS(ES) m/e 611.4 (M⁺).

Example 154: (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-{2-[(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-ethyl}-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine hydrochloride salt

25

15

20

25



Following the procedure of Example 150 (a)-(b) except (1-Methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)-methylamine was substituted for ammonia in step (a), the title compound was obtained as a solid (84 mg, 74% for two steps). MS(ES) m/e 661.0 (M⁺).

5 Example 155: (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(2-thiomorpholin-4-yl-ethyl)-phenoxy] -propyl}-amine hydrochloride salt

a) 2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-1-thiomorpholin-4-yl-ethanone

Following the procedure of Intermediate 1 (a)-(e) except thiomorpholine was substituted for morpholine in step 1(e), the title compound was obtained as an oil (107 mg, 99%). MS(ES) m/e $667.4 \, (\text{M}^{+})$.

b) {3-[3-(2-Amino-ethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amine hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 139 except 2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-1-thiomorpholin-4-yl-ethanone was used instead of 2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-1-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-ethanone, the title compound was obtained as a solid (73 mg, 65%). MS(ES) m/e 653.4 (M⁺).

Example 156: [2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethylamino]-acetic acid hydrochloride salt

a) (3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetaldehyde

A solution of (3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester (350 mg, 1.68 mmole) in anhydrous toluene (20 ml) was
cooled down to -40°C in a dry ice/acetonitrile bath. DIBAL-H (1.25 ml, 1.5M solution in
toluene, Aldrich) was added in a dropwise fashion. The resulting mixture was stirred at -40°C
for 3 hours and then quenched with 0.01N HCl (aq.). The crude material was concentrated in
vacuo and then extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic layers were washed with



brine (1x), dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Preparative HPLC (YMC, 75x30 mm, 25 ml/min, 70-100% CH₃CN) afforded the title compound as an oil, 0.15 g (45%). MS(ES) m/e 566.2 (M⁺).

5 b) [2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethylamino]-acetic acid methyl ester

To a solution of (3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]propoxy}-phenyl)-acetaldehyde (76 mg, 0.13 mmol) and glycine methyl ester (34 mg, 0.27
mmol) in 1,2 – dichloroethane (15 ml) was stirred as room temperature for 10 minutes, and
sodium triacetoxyborohydride (57 mg, 0.27 mmol) was added. Next two drops of glacial acetic
acid was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hour and then
quenched with 0.01N aqueous HCI (15 ml) The biphasic mixture was separated and the
aqueous layer was extracted with dichloromethane (3x). The organic layers were combined
with the 1,2-dichloroethane solution and were washed with brine (1x), dried over sodium
sulphate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Preparative HPLC (YMC 75x30 mm, 25 ml/min,
90-100% CH₃CN) afforded title compound as an oil, 70 mg (81%).

c) [2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethylamino]-acetic acid hydrochloride salt

To a stirring solution of [2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethylamino]-acetic acid methyl ester (70 mg, 0.11 mmol) in THF (10 ml) and water (3.3 ml) was added lithium hydroxide monohydrate (12 mg, 0.28 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours and acidified with HCl (0.5 ml, 1 M in water). The crude mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* and then extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (1x), dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Preparative HPLC (YMC 75x30 mm, 25 ml/min, 25-100% CH₃CN) afforded the title compound as the free base. The diamine was treated with 1 M HCl in Et₂O (0.11 ml, 0.11 mmol), and the Et₂O was evaporated to afford the title compound as an off-white solid, 31 mg (45%). MS(ES) m/e 625.4 (M⁺).

30

25

20

Example 157: [2-(3-{(R)-3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-butoxy}-phenyl)-ethylamino]-acetic acid hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 156 steps (a)-(c) except (R)-2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-35 (trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-diphenylethyl)amino]-3-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid methyl ester was used in step (a) instead of (3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-



diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester, the title compound was obtained as a solid. MS(ES) m/e 639.2 (M⁺)

Example 158 - 160

The following compound were prepared in analogous fashion to Example 157 steps (a)-(c) by substituting for glycine methyl ester in step (b):

Ex	Amino Esters	Chemical Names	M/S
158	N-	{[2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-	639.4
	Methylamino-	diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethyl]-	(M ⁺)
	acetic acid	methyl-amino}-acetic acid hydrochloride salt	
	methyl ester		
159	2-Amino-2-	2-[2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-	653.4
	methyl-	diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-	(M ⁺)
	propionic acid	ethylamino]-2-methyl-propionic acid hydrochloride	
	methyl ester	salt	ĺ
160	(S)-2-Amino-	(S)-2-[2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-	639.4
	propionic acid	diphenylethyl-aminoj-propoxy}-phenyl)-	(M ⁺)
	methyl ester	ethylamino]-propionic acid hydrochloride salt	

Examples 161-162

The following compound were prepared in analogous fashion to Example 157 steps

(a)-(b) except (R)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid and (S)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid were substituted for glycine methyl ester in step (b):

Ex	Amino Acid	Chemical Name	MS
161	(R)-	(R)-1-[2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-	665.4
	Pyrrolidine-2- carboxylic acid	diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethyl]- pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid hydrochloride salt	(M ⁺)
162	(S)- Pyrrolidine-2- carboxylic acid	(S)-1-[2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid hydrochloride salt	665.4 (M ⁺)

Example 163: [2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethyl]-pyrimidin-2-yl-amine hydrochloride salt

15

20



To a stirring solution of {3-[3-(2-amino-ethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amine (57 mg, 0.1 mml, Example 150) and 2-Chloro-pyrimidine (97 mg, 0.85 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) was added triethylamine (0.5 ml, 3.75 mmol). The resulting solution was refluxed for 72 hours and then concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by preparative HPLC (YMC 75x30 mm, 25 ml/min, 95-100% CH₃CN) afforded the desired pyrimidine product. The free base was treated with 1 M HCl in Et₂O (0.1 ml) and the mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the title compound as a solid, 44 mg (64%). MS(ES) m/e 645.4 (M⁺).

10 Example 164: (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-morpholin-4-yl-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine hydrochloride salt

a) (2,2-Diphenylethyl)(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)amine

To a stirring solution of 2,2-diphenethylamine (2.0 g, 0.010 mole) and 2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzaldehyde (2.33 g, 0.011 mole) in dichloromethane (20mL) was added sodium triacetoxyborohydride (2.36 g, 0.011 mole) and acetic acid (2.0 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight. The solvent was removed and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate solution was washed with saturated NaHCO₃, the ethyl acetate extracts were dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated. The crude product was subjected to column chromatography over silica gel (silica gel 60, EM Science) using 30% ethyl acetate:hexane as eluent to afford 3.0 g (76% yield) of the title compound as a yellow oil: MS (ESI) 390.0 (M+H $^+$).

b) *N*-(2,2-Diphenylethyl)-*N*-(3-hydroxy-propyl)-*N*-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)amine

To a stirring solution of 3-bromo-propanol (77 ul, 0.84 mmol) in acetonitrile (10 ml)

was added Nal (0.25 g, 1.7 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (0.23 g, 1.7 mmol). The mixture was stirred at

85 °C for 1 h, and then *N*-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-*N*-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)amine (0.43 g, 1.12 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was heated at 85°C overnight. Solvent was removed, the residue was washed with H₂O, and extracted twice with EtOAc. The EtOAc

30 extracts were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated. The crude mixture was purified by preparative HPLC (TMC CombiPrep PDS, 75X30 mm, 25mL/min, acetonitrile; H₂O, UV detection at 254 nm) to give 225 mg (60%) of the title compound as a white solid. MS (ESI)

448.0 (M+H⁺).



c) (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-morpholin-4-yl-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine hydrochloride salt

A stirring solution of 3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amino]propan-1-ol (282 mg, 0.38 mmol) in toluene (25 mL) was treated with 3-morpholin-4-yl-phenol
(75 mg, 0.42 mmol). Polymer bound triphenylphosphine (224 mg, 0.67 mmol, 3 mmol/g, Fluka
Chemie) was then added, and the mixture was stirred for 15 minutes. The reaction mixture
was then cooled to 0°C and diisopropylazodicarboxylate (127 mg, 0.63 mmol) was added in a
dropwise fashion. After stirring at room temperature overnight, the crude reaction mixture was
filtered and the solid washed with toluene (25 mL). The filtrate was concentrated *in vacu*o.
Purification by preparative HPLC (YMC 75x30 mm, 25 ml/min, 85-100% CH₃CN over) led to
the isolation of the morpholine product. The free base was treated with 1 M HCl in Et₂O (0.1
ml) and the mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the title compound as a solid, 104 mg
(41%). MS(ES) m/e 609.4 (M⁺).

15 Example 165 – 167

Following the same procedure of Example 164 (a)-(c), except substituting the belownamed starting alcohol for 3-morpholin-4-yl-phenol in step (c), the following compounds were prepared:

Ex.	starting alcohol	chemical name	M/S
165	3-Piperidin-1-yl- phenol	(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl- ethyl)-[3-(3-piperidin-1-yl-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine hydrochloride salt	607.4 (M ⁺)
166	3-Diethylamino- phenol	(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-diethylamine hydrochloride salt	595.4 (M ⁺)
167	3-(2,5-Dimethyl- pyrrol-1-yl)- phenol	(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-{3-[3-(2,5-dimethyl-pyrrol-1-yl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amine	617.2 (M ⁺)

20 Example 168: (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-piperazin-1-yl-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine hydrochloride salt

a) 4-(3-Hydroxy-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

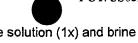
To a stirring solution of 3-piperazin-1-yl-phenol (1.50 g, 8.43 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (25 mL) was added di-t-butyl dicarbonate (2.02 g, 9.26 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 36 hours and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was dissolved in

20

25

30

35



EtOAc and washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution (1x) and brine (1x). The EtOAc layer was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the title compound as a light yellow solid, 2.05 g (86%). MS(ES) m/e 279.4 (M+H⁺).

b) 4-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert -butyl ester

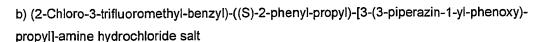
To a stirring solution of 3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propan-1-ol (448 mg , 1.0 mmol) in toluene (30 mL) was added 4-(3-hydroxy-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (419 mg, 1.50 mmol). Polymer bound triphenylphosphine (500mg, 1.50 mmol, 3 mmol/g, Fluka Chemie) was then added, and the mixture stirred for 15 minutes. The reaction mixture was then cooled to 0°C and diisopropylazodicarboxylate (303 mg, 1.50 mmol) was added in a dropwise fashion. After stirring at room temperature overnight, the crude reaction mixture was filtered and the solid washed with toluene. Concentration of the filtrate *in vacuo* followed by purification by flash silica gel chromatography (silica gel 60, EM science; 15% EtOAc : hexane) afforded title compound as an oil (0.59 g, 84%). MS(ES) m/e 708.4 (M⁺).

c) (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-piperazin-1-yl-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine hydrochloride salt

A solution of 4-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid tert -butyl ester (475 mg, 0.67 mmol) in a 1:1 mixture of 3M HCl (aq.) and methanol (30 mL total) was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*, and the crude material was dissolved in EtOAc. The EtOAc solution was washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution (3x) and brine (1x), dried over sodium sulfate, and filtered. The EtOAc extracts were concentrated and the crude piperazine was treated with 1 M HCl (Et₂O) to afford the title compound as a solid, 415 mg (100%). MS(ES) m/e 608.4 (M[†]).

Example 169: (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-[3-(3-piperazin-1-yl-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine hydrochloride salt

a) 3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propan-1-ol Following the procedure of Example 164 step(b) except (S)-(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-phenyl-propyl)-amine (Example 10(a) was used in step (b) instead of 2,2-diphenylethylamine the title compound was prepared as a clear oil (30%). MS (ESI) 385.8 (M *).



Following the procedure for Example 168 steps (a)-(c) except 3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propan-1-ol was used in step (b) instead of 3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propan-1-ol the title compound was synthesized as a white solid, 199 mg (68%). MS (ESI) 546.0 (M*).

10 Example 170: (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[(R)-2-methyl-3-(3-piperazin-1-yl-phenoxy)- propyl]-amine hydrochloride

15

20

a) N-(2,2-Diphenylethyl)-N-((R)-2-Methyl-3-hydroxy-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)amine

Following the procedure of Example 164 steps (a)-(b) except (S)-3-bromo-2-methyl-propanol was used in step (b) instead of 3-bromo-propanol the title compound was prepared as a yellow oil (25%). MS (ESI) 461.9 (M⁺).

b) (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[(R)-2-methyl-3-(3-piperazin-1-yl-phenoxy)- propyl]-amine hydrochloride

Following the procedure for Example 168 steps (a)-(c) except N-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-N-((R)-2-methyl-3-hydroxy-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)amine was used in step (b) instead of 3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propan-1-ol the title compound was synthesized as a white solid, 153 mg (57%). MS (ESI) 622.4 (M⁺).

25 Example 171: (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-isobutyl-[3-(3-piperazin-1-yl-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine hydrochloride salt

a) 3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-isobutyl-amino]-propan-1-ol

Following the procedure of Example 164 steps (a)-(b) except *i*-butyl-amine was used in step (a) instead of 2,2-diphenethylamine the title compound was prepared as a clear oil (25%). MS (ESI) 324.2 (M+H⁺).

÷



b) (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-isobutyl-[3-(3-piperazin-1-yl-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure for Example 168 steps (a)-(c) except 3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-isobutyl-amino]-propan-1-ol was used in step (b) instead of 3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propan-1-ol the title compound was synthesized as a white solid, 192 mg (60%). MS (ESI) 484.2 (M *).

Example 172: [4-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-acetic acid hydrochloride salt

10

20

a) [4-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester

To a solution of (2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-piperazin-1-yl-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine hydrochloride (114 mg, 0.187 mmol – Example 168) in methanol (15 mL) was treated with bromo-acetic acid methyl ester (57 mg, 0.375 mmol) and diisopropyl-ethyl-amine (48 mg, 0.375 mmol). The resulting solution was heated at 50 °C for 3 hours, cooled to room temperature, and concentrated. The crude material was dissolved in EtOAc and washed with water (1X). The organic layer was then washed with brine (1x), dried over sodium sulfate, and filtered. The EtOAc was concentrated and the sample was dried under vacuum to title compound as an oil (99 mg, 78%). MS(ES) m/e 622.2 ([M – COOCH₃]⁺).

b) [4-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-acetic acid hydrochloride salt

To a stirring solution of [4-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester (99 mg, 0.146 mmol) in a mixture of THF and water (3:1; 12 ml) was added lithium hydroxide monohydrate (8 mg, 0.192 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours and then acidified with 1 M aqueous HCl (0.2 ml). The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*, water (5 mL) was added, and the crude material was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (1x), dried over sodium sulfate, and filtered. The organic layer was concentrated, and the crude amine was treated with 1 M HCl (Et₂O). The resulting precipitate was dried under vacuum to afford the title compound as a solid (87 mg, 97%). MS(ES) m/e 666.0 (M⁺).

Following the procedure of Example 172 (a)-(b) except *NH*-piperazines from Examples 173, 174, and 175 were used in step 172(a) instead of (2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-



diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-piperazin-1-yl-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine, the following compounds were prepared:

Ex.	Free base of	Chemical Name	MS
173	Example 169	[4-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-acetic acid hydrochloride salt	604.0 (M ⁺)
174	Example 170	[4-(3-{(R)-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-acetic acid hydrochloride salt	680.2 (M ⁺)
175	Example 171	[4-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-isobutyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-acetic acid hydrochloride salt	542.2 (M ⁺)

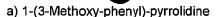
5 Example 176: (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(4-methyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-(3,2-diphenyl-ethyl-ethyl)-(3,2-diphenyl-ethyl-ethyl-ethyl)-(3,2-diphenyl-ethyl-ethyl-ethyl-ethyl-ethyl-ethyl-ethyl-ethyl-ethyl-ethyl-ethyl-ethyl-ethyl-ethyl-ethyl-ethyl-ethyl-ethyl-ethy piperazin-1-yl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine methanesulfonate

To a stirring solution of (2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3piperazin-1-yl-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine (150 mg, 2.46 mmol) in anhydrous DMF (20 ml) was added iodomethane (16.8 uL, 2.71 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (86 uL, 4.93 mmol). The 10 resulting solution was heated at 50 °C for 4 hours and then concentrated. Purification by flash silica gel chromatography (silica gel 60, EM science; 3% MeOH and 0.5% $\mathrm{NH_2OH}$ in $\mathrm{CH_2Cl_2}$) afforded the N-methylated product. The amine was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 and methansulfonic acid (2 equivalents) was added. The methylene chloride solution was concentrated and the resulting bis-methanesulfonate salt was dried under vacuum to yield the title compound as a solid, 56 mg (37%). MS(ES) m/e 622.4 (M⁺).

Example 177: (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-pyrrolidin-1-ylphenoxy)-propyl]-amine hydrochloride salt

20

15



To a stirring solution of 3-methoxy-phenylamine (571 mg, 4.6 mmol) in anhydrous toluene (40 ml) was added 1,4-dibromo-butane (1.0 g, 4.6 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (0.59 g, 4.6 mmol). The resulting solution was heated to reflux for 24 hours and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified by column chromatography over silica gel (silica gel 60, EM science, 5% EtOAc:hexanes) and the title compound was obtained as an oil (754 mg, 92%). MS(ES) m/e 178.4 ([M+H]⁺).

b) 3-Pyrrolidin-1-yl-phenol

To a stirring solution of 1-(3-methoxy-phenyl)-pyrrolidine (354 mg, 2 mmol) in dichloromethane (30 ml) at 0°C was added BBr₃ (4.0 ml, 4 mmol, 1M solution in dichloromethane) in a dropwise fashion. The resulting solution was stirred over night at room temperature and then poured into ice water (30 ml). The aqueous mixture was extracted with dichloromethane (3x). The combine organic layers were washed with brine (1x), dried over sodium sulfate, and filtered. The dichloromethane filtrate was concentrated to afford the title compound as an oil (317 mg, 97%). MS(ES) m/e 164.2 ([M+H]⁺).

c) (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-pyrrolidin-1-yl-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 164 (a)-(c) except 3-pyrrolidin-1-yl-phenol was used instead of 3-morpholin-4-yl-phenol in step (c) the title compound was obtained as a solid. MS(ES) m/e 593.2 (M⁺).

Example 178: (3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}phenylamino)-acetic acid hydrochloride salt

20

a) [tert-Butoxycarbonyl-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-amino]-acetic acid methyl ester

To a solution of sodium hydride (18.8 mg, 0.47 mmol, 60 % in mineral oil) in anhydrous DMF (10 mL) at 0 °C and DMSO (10 ml) was added dropwise a solution of (3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (150 mg, 0.235 mmol) in DMF (5 ml). The solution was stirred at 0°C for 20 minutes and was then treated with bromo-acetic acid methyl ester (72 mg 0.47 mmol). The resulting solution was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 6 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into ice water (30 ml). The mixture was extracted with EtOAC (3x) and the combine organic layers were washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (2x), brine (x), dried over

10

15

20



sodium sulphate, and filtered. The ethyl acetate filtrate was concentrated to afford the title compound as an oil. MS(ES) m/e 711.2 (M⁺).

b) (3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenylamino)-acetic acid methyl ester

To a solution of [tert-butoxycarbonyl-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-amino]-acetic acid methyl in 4 M aqueous HCl (7.5 ml) and methanol (7.5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours and was then concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting mixture was dissolved in EtOAc and the combine organic layers were washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution (2x), brine (1x), dried over sodium sulfate, and filtered. The ethyl acetate filtrate was concentrated to afford the title compound as an oil. MS(ES) m/e 611.2 (M⁺).

c) (3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenylamino)-acetic acid hydrochloride

To a stirring solution of (3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenylamino)-acetic acid methyl ester in THF (6 ml) and water (2 ml) was added lithium hydroxide monohydrate (20 mg, 0.47 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 6 hours. The reaction mixture was acidified with 1 M aqueous HCl (0.5 mL). The aqueous mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* and the crude material was dissolved in EtOAc. The ethyl acetate solution was washed with brine (1x), dried over sodium sulfate, and filtered. The organic layer was concentrated, and the crude amine was treated with 1 M HCl (Et₂O). The resulting precipitate was dried under vacuum to afford the title compound as a solid. MS(ES) m/e 597.4 (M⁺).

25

30

35

Example 179: [(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-*N*-methyl-amino]-acetic acid hydrochloride salt

a) [(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-N-methyl-amino]-acetic acid methyl ester

A solution of (3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-N-methyl-amine (81 mg, 0.15 mmol) in methanol (15 ml) was treated with bromo-acetic acid methyl ester (46 mg, 0.30 mmol) diisopropylethylamine (46 mg, 0.36 mmol). The resulting solution was heated at 50°C for 4 hours, cooled down and concentrated. The crude material was dissolved in EtOAc and washed with brine (1x), dried over sodium sulfate, and

10

20

25

30

filtered. The filtrate was concentrated to afford title compound as an oil (70 mg, 76%). MS(ES) m/e 625.2 (M⁺).

b) [(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-N-methyl-amino]-acetic acid hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 178 step (c) except [(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-*N*-methyl-amino]-acetic acid methyl ester was used in step (c) instead of (3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenylamino)-acetic acid methyl ester the title compound was obtained as a solid, 65 mg (96%). MS (ES) m/e 611.2 (M⁺).

Example 180: N-(2,2-Diphenylethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-[3-(2-methyl-2-aminopropyl)phenoxy]propylamine, dihydrochloride

15 a. 2,2-Dimethyl-3-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)propionic acid

A solution of diisopropylamine (1.55 mL, 11.9 mmole) in 20 mL of THF was cooled to –78° and treated with n-BuLi (6.5 mL 1.6N solution in hexane, 10.4 mmole). After 10 minutes, a solution of isobutyric acid (436mg, 4.96 mmole) in 3 mL of THF was added, followed by HMPA (1.74 mL, 10 mmole). The reaction was allowed to warm to 23°, then heated at 55° for 30 minutes. The reaction was cooled to –78° and a solution of 3-benzyloxybenzyl chloride (1.15g, 4.96 mmole) in 6 mL of THF was added. The reaction was warmed to 23° for 30 minutes, then heated at 55° for 30 minutes. The reaction was cooled, diluted with H₂O, acidified with 3N HCl, and extracted with Et₂O. The extracts were washed three times with H₂O, dried and the solvent removed, and gave the titled compound as a white powder, 1.2g (85% yield). MS (ESI) 285 (MH⁺).

b. Methyl 2,2-dimethyl-3-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)propionate

A solution of 2,2-dimethyl-3-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)propionic acid (400mg, 1.4 mmole) in 20 mL of MeOH and 0.5 mL conc. H_2SO_4 was refluxed for 18 hours. The reaction was cooled, diluted with H_2O and extracted with Et_2O . The extracts were washed with H_2O , three times with aqueous NaHCO₃, dried, and the solvent evaporated. The residue was chromatographed over a silica gel column, and elution with a mixture of CH_2Cl_2 , hexane and MeOH (50:50:1) gave the titled compound, 208mg (50% yield). MS (ESI) 299 (MH⁺).

10

15

25

30

35

40



c. Methyl 2,2-dimethyl-3-(3-hydroxyphenyl)propionate

A solution of methyl 2,2-dimethyl-3-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)propionate (208mg, 0.7 mmole) in 10 mL of MeOH and 1 mL of 1N HCl was treated with 10% Pd/C (100mg) and hydrogenated on a Parr shaker with 50psi $\rm H_2$ pressure for 1 hour. The catalyst was filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated, diluted with $\rm H_2O$ and extracted with $\rm Et_2O$. The extracts were washed with $\rm H_2O$, dried and the solvent removed, and gave the titled product, 140mg (97% yield). MS (ESI) 209 (MH $^+$).

d. Methyl N-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trufluoromethylbenzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-3-(3-aminopropoxy)phenylpropionate

A solution of methyl 2,2-dimethyl-3-(3-hydroxyphenyl)propionate (135mg, 0.65 mmole) and N-(2,2-Diphenylethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-hydroxypropylamine (290mg, 0.65 mmole) in 8 mL of THF was treated with Ph₃P (170mg, 0.65 mmole) and diisopropylazodicarboxylate (135mg, 0.65 mmole) and stirred for 16 hours. The reaction was diluted with H₂O and extracted with Et₂O. The extracts were washed with H₂O, dried, and the solvent removed. The residue was chromatographed on a silica gel column, and elution with 30% EtOAc in hexane gave the titled compound, 200mg (50%). MS (ESI) 639 (MH $^+$).

20 e. N-(2,2-Diphenylethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-3-(3-aminopropoxy)phenylpropionic acid

A solution of methyl N-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-3-(3-aminopropoxy)phenylpropionate (195mg, 0.3 mmole) in 10 mL of MeOH, 1 mL of H₂O and 2 mL 2.5N NaOH was refluxed for 5 hours. The reaction was cooled, diluted with H₂O and acidified with 3N HCl to pH 5.1. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc, the extracts were washed with H₂O, dried and evaporated, and gave the titled compound, 172mg (92% yield). MS (ESI) 625 (MH $^+$).

f. N-(2,2-Diphenylethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-[3-(2-methyl-2-aminopropyl)phenoxy]propylamine, dihydrochloride

A solution of N-(2,2-Diphenylethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-2,2-dimethyl-3-(3-aminopropoxy)phenylpropionic acid, hydrochloride (158mg, 0.24 mmole) in 10 mL of Me₂CO was treated with Et₃N (56mg, 0.55 mmole) and cooled in an ice bath. A solution of isobutylchloroformate (37mg, 0.27 mmole) in 2 ml of Me₂CO was added dropwise to the cold solution, and the reaction was stirred at 0° for 30 minutes. A solution of NaN₃ (40mg, 0.6 mmole) in 2 mL of H₂O was added to the cold solution, and stirring was continued for 30 minutes. The reaction was diluted with H₂O, and extracted with Et₂O. The extracts were washed with H₂O, and dried. The ethereal solution of the acyl azide was slowly added with stirring to 50 mL of refluxing toluene. After the addition, the toluene solution is stirred at 105° for 30 minutes, and all the solvents are removed. The residue is



dissolved in 5 mL of dioxane, treated with 5 mL of 6N HCl and heated at 100° for 30 minutes. The reaction was cooled, diluted with H₂O, made basic with aqueous NaOH and extracted with Et₂O. The extracts were washed with H₂O, dried, and the solvents removed. The residue was chromatographed on a silica gel column and the product was eluted with 10% MeOH in EtOAc. The chromatographed product was converted to the dihydrochloride salt in Et₂O and isopropanol with 4N HCl in dioxane, and gave the titled product, 78mg (55% yield). MS (ESI) 596 (MH⁺).

Example 181: N-(2,2-Diphenylethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-[2-10 hydroxymethyl]phenoxy)propylamine hydrochloride

15

20

25

30

a. N-(2,2-Diphenylethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carbomethoxyphenoxy)propylamine

A solution of N-(2,2-Diphenylethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-hydroxypropylamine (186mg, 0.42 mmole) and methyl 3-hydroxybenzoate (63mg, 0.42 mmole) in 15 mL of THF was treated with Ph $_3$ P (110mg, 0.42 mmole) and diisopropylazodicarboxylate (93mg, 0.46 mmole). The reaction was stirred for 18 hours, diluted with H $_2$ O, and extracted with Et $_2$ O. The extracts were washed with H $_2$ O, dried, and the solvent evaporated. The residue was chromatographed on a silica gel column, and elution with 10% EtOAc in hexane gave the titled product, 64mg (26% yield). MS (ESI) 583 (MH $^+$).

b. N-(2,2-Diphenylethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-[2-hydroxymethyl]phenoxy)propylamine

A solution of N-(2,2-Diphenylethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carbomethoxyphenoxy)propylamine (52mg, 0.09 mmole) in 5 mL of Et₂O at $0^{\rm O}$ was treated with LiAlH₄ (0.5 mL of a 1N solution in THF). The reaction was stirred at $0^{\rm O}$ for 30 minutes, 1 mL of EtOAc was added, and the reaction was allowed to warm to $23^{\rm O}$ for 30 minutes, diluted with H₂O and extracted with Et₂O. The extracts were washed with H₂O, dried and the solvent removed. The residue was dissolved in Et₂O, the solution was treated with 4N HCl in dioxane. The precipitated solid was filtered, washed with Et₂O and dried, and gave the titled compound, 27mg (52%). MS (ESI) 555 (MH⁺).

10

15

20

25



Example 182: N-(2,2-Diphenylethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-[2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl]phenoxy)propylamine

A solution of MeMgI (5 mmole) in 10 mL of Et_2O was treated with a solution of methyl (3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl](2,2-diphenylethyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetate (120mg, 0.2 mmole) in 2mL of Et_2O . The reaction was heated, and concentrated to 3 mL, and stirred at 23° for 30 minutes. The reaction was diluted with cold, aqueous NH₄Cl and extracted with Et_2O . The extracts were washed with H₂O, dried, and the solvent removed. The residue was chromatographed on a silica gel column, eluted with a mixture of CH_2Cl_2 , hexane and MeOH (50:50:1), and gave the titled product, 92mg (77% yield). MS (ESI) 597 (MH⁺).

Example 183

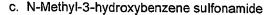
N-(2,2-Diphenylethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-N-methylsulfonamidophenoxy)propylamine, hydrochloride

a. N-Methyl-3-nitrobenzene sulfonamide

A solution of MeNH₂ (10 mL of a 2N solution in THF) and 10 mL of H₂O was treated with a solution of 3-nitrobenzene sulfonyl chloride (884mg, 4 mmole) in 4 mL of THF. The reaction was stirred for 2 hours, diluted with H₂O and extracted with Et₂O. The extracts were washed with H₂O, 0.1N HCl, aqueous NaHCO₃, dried, and the solvent removed, and gave the titled product, 608mg (70%). MS (ESI) 217 (MH⁺).

b. N-Methyl-3-aminobenzene sulfonamide

A solution of N-methyl-3-nitrobenzene sulfonamide (608mg, 2.8 mmole) in 30 mL of MeOH and 5 mL of EtOAc was treated with 10% Pd/C (100mg) and hydrogenated at 1 atmosphere H₂ pressure for 16 hours. The catalyst was filtered, and the filtrate evaporated. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc, washed with H₂O, dried and the solvent removed, and gave the titled product, 498mg (96%). MS (ESI) 187 (MH⁺).



N-Methyl-3-aminobenzene sulfonamide (488mg, 2.62 mmole) was dissolved in a mixture of 10 mL of H₂O and 2 mL of conc. H₂SO₄, and was cooled to –5°. A solution of NaNO₂ (207mg, 3 mmole) in 2 mL of H₂O was added dropwise at such a rate that the temperature doesn't exceed 0°. The reaction was stirred for 10 minutes, urea (100mg) was added, and the reaction was stirred an additional 10 minutes. The cold solution of diazo compound was slowly added with stirring to a 0° solution of Cu(NO₃)₂ dihydrate (10.3g, 43 mmole) and Cu₂O (363mg) in 100 mL of H₂O. Stirring was continued for 30 minutes as the temperature was allowed to warm to 23°. The heterogeneous reaction was extracted with Et₂O, and the extracts were extracted with 0.2N NaOH. The basic extracts were washed with Et₂O, acidified, and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The extracts were dried, and the solvent removed. The residue was chromatographed on a silica gel column, and elution with 50% EtOAc in hexane gave the titled product, 175mg (36%). MS (ESI) 188 (MH⁺).

15

20

25

30

35

10

5

d. 3-Chloro-1-propanol tosylate

A solution of 3-chloro-1-propanol (1.88g, 20 mmole) in 20 ml of pyridine was treated at 0° with tosyl chloride (7.6g, 40 mmole). The solution was warmed to 23° , and stirred 16 hours. The reaction was diluted with 100 mL of H₂O and stirred for 90 minutes, and extracted with Et₂O. The extracts were washed with 1N HCl, dried, and the solvents thoroughly removed, and gave the titled product, 2.3g (46%). MS (ESI) 188 (MH⁺).

e. N-Methyl-3-(3-chloropropoxy)benzene sulfonamide

N-Methyl-3-hydroxybenzene sulfonamide (175mg, 0.94 mmole) in 15 mL of DMF was treated with Cs_2CO_3 (305mg, 0.94 mmole), and stirred for 45 minutes. A solution of 3-Chloro-1-propanol tosylate (223mg, 0.90 mmole) in 3 mL of DMF was added. The reaction was heated at 55° for 3 hours, and stirred at 23° for 16 hours. The reaction was diluted with H_2O and extracted with Et_2O . The extracts were washed with H_2O , dried and the solvent removed. The residue was chromatographed on a silica gel column, and elution with 30% EtOAc in hexane gave the titled product, 75mg (30%). MS (ESI) 264 (MH⁺).

f. N-Methyl-3-(3-iodopropoxy)benzene sulfonamide

A solution of N-methyl-3-(3-chloropropoxy)benzene sulfonamide (75mg, 0.28 mmole) in 10 mL of Me₂CO was treated with Nal (200mg) and the mixture was refluxed for 32 hours. The reaction was diluted with H_2O , extracted with Et_2O . The extracts were washed with H_2O , aqueous NaHSO₃, dried, and the solvent removed, and gave the titled compound, 96mg (95%). MS (ESI) 356 (MH⁺).

10

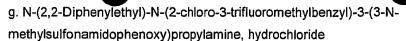
15

20

25

30

35



A solution of N-methyl-3-(3-iodopropoxy)benzene sulfonamide (96mg, 0.27 mmole) and N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-2,2-diphenylethylamine (105mg, 0.27 mmole) in 7 mL of MeCN was treated with excess NaHCO $_3$, and the mixture refluxed for 18 hours. The solvents were evaporated, and the residue taken up in EtOAc. The EtOAc was washed with aqueous NH $_4$ Cl, H $_2$ O, dried and the solvent removed. The residue was chromatographed on a silica gel column, and elution with 30% EtOAc in hexane afforded the titled compound, 66mg (40% yield). The hydrochloride salt was formed by treating a solution of the titled compound in a mixture of Et $_2$ O and isopropanol with 4N HCl in dioxane. MS (ESI) 618 (MH $^+$).

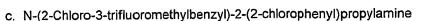
Example 184: N-(2-[2-Chlorophenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, hydrochloride

a. 2-(2-Chlorophenyl)propionic acid

A solution of diisopropylamine (1.6 mL, 12 mmole) in 20 mL of THF at -78° was treated with n-BuLi (7.5 mL of a 1.6N solution in hexane, 12 mmole). The solution was stirred 10 minutes, and then treated with HMPA (2.16 mL, 12 mmole), and stirred an additional 2 minutes. A solution of o-chlorophenylacetic acid (850mg, 5 mmole) in 4 mL of THF was added, the reaction was warmed to 23° , stirred 45 minutes, warmed to 50° and stirred for 5 minutes, and then cooled to 0° . MeI (1 mL) was added, the reaction was warmed to 23° , and stirred for 30 minutes. The reaction was diluted with H₂O, acidified with HCl, and extracted with Et₂O. The extracts were washed with 0.1N HCl, H₂O, aqueous NaHSO₃, dried, and the solvent removed, and gave the titled compounds as a white crystalline solid, 603mg (66% yield). MS (ESI) 185 (MH⁺).

b. N-(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-2-(2-chlorophenyl)propionamide

A solution of 2-(2-chlorophenyl)propionic acid (350mg, 1.9 mmole) and 2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzylamine (398mg, 1.9 mmole) in 5 mL of dichloroethane was treated with diisopropylcarbodiimide (0.3 mL, 1.9 mmole) and the reaction was stirred for 16 hours. The solvent was removed, and the residue taken up in Et₂O. The Et₂O was washed with H₂O, 0.1N HCl, and aqueous Na₂CO₃, dried and the solvent removed. Recrystallization from a mixture of CH₂Cl₂ and hexane gave the titled compound, 265mg (37% yield). MS (ESI) 376 (MH⁺).



A solution of N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-2-(2-chlorophenyl)propionamide (265mg, 0.7 mmole) in 40 mL of toluene was treated with diisobutyl aluminum hydride (5 mL of a 1N solution in hexane), and the reaction was stirred for 90 minutes. The reaction was diluted with 20 mL of $\rm Et_2O$, a concentrated aqueous solution of Rochelle salt was added, and the mixture stirred for 60 minutes, at which time the emulsion had broken apart. The organic layer was separated, washed with $\rm H_2O$, aqueous Rochelle salt, dried and the solvent removed, and gave the titled compound, 221mg (87%). MS (ESI) 362 (MH $^+$).

10

15

25

30

35

40

5

d. Methyl 3-(3-chloropropyloxy)-phenyl acetate

A solution of methyl 3-hydroxyphenylacetate (2.55g, 15.4 mmole) and 3-chloro-1-propanol (1.45g, 15.4 mmole) in 25ml of THF was treated with Ph₃P (4.04g, 15.4 mmole) and diisopropylazodicarboxylate (3.42g, 16.9 mmole), and the mixture was stirred for 18 hours. The reaction was diluted with H₂O and extracted with Et₂O. The extracts were washed with 0.1N NaOH, 0.1N HCI, and H₂O. The extracts were dried and the solvent removed. Chromatography on a silica gel column and elution with 10% EtOAc in hexane gave the titled compound, 1.94g (52% yield). MS (ESI) 243 (MH⁺).

20 e. Methyl 3-(3-iodopropyloxy)-phenyl acetate

A solution of methyl 3-(3-chloropropyloxy)-phenyl acetate (1.92g, 7.9 mmole) in 50 mL of Me₂CO was treated with NaI (3.6g, 24 mmole), and the mixture was refluxed for 24 hours. The reaction was diluted with H_2O and extracted with H_2O . The extracts were washed with H_2O , aqueous NaHSO₃,dried, and the solvent removed, and gave the titled compound, 2.48g (94% yield). MS (ESI) 335 (MH⁺).

f. N-(2-[2-Chlorophenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carbomethoxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine

A solution of N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-2-(2-chlorophenyl)propylamine (220mg, 0.6 mmole) and methyl 3-(3-iodopropyloxy)-phenyl acetate (163mg, 0.48 mmole) in 15 mL of MeCN was treated with K₂CO₃ (165mg, 1.2 mmole), and the mixture was refluxed for 16 hours. The solvent was removed, and the residue was taken up in Et₂O. The Et₂O was washed with H₂O, aqueous NaHSO₃, dried and the solvent removed. The residue was chromatographed on a silica gel column, and elution with 30% EtOAc in hexane gave the titled compound, 90mg (33% yield). MS (ESI) 568 (MH⁺).

g. N-(2-[2-Chlorophenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, hydrochloride

A solution of N-(2-[2-Chlorophenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carbomethoxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine (80mg, 0.14 mmole) in 5 mL of MeOH was



treated with 1 mL of H_2O and 0.5 mL of 2.5N NaOH, and heated to 50° for 30 minutes. The reaction was diluted with H_2O , and acidified to pH 4, and extracted with EtOAc. The extracts were washed with H_2O , dried, and the solvent removed. The residue was dissolved in Et_2O , a small amount of isopropanol was added, and treated with 4N HCl in dioxane. The precipitated solid was filtered, washed with Et_2O and dried, and gave the titled compound, 65mg (81%). MS (ESI) 554 (MH⁺).

Example 185: N-(2-[3-Chlorophenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, hydrochloride

a. 2-(3-Chlorophenyl)propionic acid

The titled compound was prepared from m-chlorophenylacetic acid in 57% yield in the same manner as the preparation of 2-(2-Chlorophenyl)propionic acid in Example 184a. MS (ESI) 185 (MH $^+$).

15

10

b. N-(3-Chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-2-(2-chlorophenyl)propionamide

The titled compound was prepared from 2-(3-Chlorophenyl)propionic acid in 22% yield in the same manner as the preparation of N-(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-2-(2-chlorophenyl)propionamide in Example 184b. MS (ESI) 376 (MH⁺).

20

25

c. N-(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-2-(2-chlorophenyl)propylamine

The titled compound was prepared from N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-2-(2-chlorophenyl)propionamide in 61% yield in the same manner as the preparation of N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-2-(2-chlorophenyl)propylamine in Example 184c. MS (ESI) 362 (MH⁺).

d. N-(2-[3-Chlorophenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carbomethoxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine

The titled compound was prepared from N-(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-2-(2-30 chlorophenyl)propylamine in 49% yield in the same manner as the preparation of N-(2-[2-Chlorophenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carbomethoxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine in Example 184f. MS (ESI) 568 (MH+).

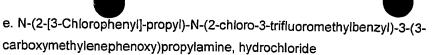
10

15

20

25

30



The titled compound was prepared from N-(2-[3-Chlorophenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carbomethoxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine in 48% yield in the same manner as the preparation of N-(2-[2-Chlorophenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine in Example 184g. MS (ESI) 554 (MH⁺).

Example 186: N-(2-[4-Chlorophenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, hydrochloride

a. 2-(4-Chlorophenyl)propionic acid

The titled compound was prepared from p-chlorophenylacetic acid in 73% yield in the same manner as the preparation of 2-(2-Chlorophenyl)propionic acid in Example 184a. MS (ESI) 185 (MH $^+$).

b. N-(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-2-(4-chlorophenyl)propionamide

The titled compound was prepared from 2-(4-Chlorophenyl)propionic acid in 32% yield in the same manner as the preparation of N-(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-2-(2-chlorophenyl)propionamide in Example 184b. MS (ESI) 376 (MH⁺).

c. N-(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-2-(4-chlorophenyl)propylamine

The titled compound was prepared from N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-2-(4-chlorophenyl)propionamide in 94% yield in the same manner as the preparation of N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-2-(2-chlorophenyl)propylamine in Example 184c. MS (ESI) 362 (MH⁺).

d. N-(2-[4-Chlorophenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carbomethoxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine

The titled compound was prepared from N-(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-2-(4-chlorophenyl)propylamine in 33% yield in the same manner as the preparation of N-(2-[2-Chlorophenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carbomethoxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine in Example 184f. MS (ESI) 568 (MH⁺).

10

15

20

25

30

e. N-(2-[4-Chlorophenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, hydrochloride

The titled compound was prepared from N-(2-[4-Chlorophenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carbomethoxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine in 55% yield in the same manner as the preparation of N-(2-[2-Chlorophenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine in Example 184g. MS (ESI) 554 (MH⁺).

Example 187: N-(2-[2-Methoxyphenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, hydrochloride

a. 2-(2-Methoxyphenyl)propionic acid

The titled compound was prepared from o-methoxyphenylacetic acid in 39% yield in the same manner as the preparation of 2-(2-Chlorophenyl)propionic acid in Example 184a. MS (ESI) 181 (MH⁺).

b. N-(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-2-(2-methoxyphenyl)propionamide

The titled compound was prepared from 2-(2-methoxyphenyl)propionic acid in 42% yield in the same manner as the preparation of N-(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-2-(2-chlorophenyl)propionamide in Example 184b. MS (ESI) 372 (MH⁺).

c. N-(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-2-(2-methoxyphenyl)propylamine

The titled compound was prepared from N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-2-(2-methoxyphenyl)propionamide in 28% yield in the same manner as the preparation of N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-2-(2-chlorophenyl)propylamine in Example 184c. MS (ESI) 358(MH⁺).

d. N-(2-[2-Methoxyphenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carbomethoxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine

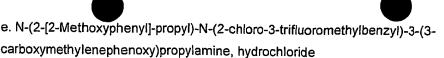
The titled compound was prepared from N-(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-2-(2-methoxyphenyl)propylamine in 90% yield in the same manner as the preparation of N-(2-[2-Chlorophenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carbomethoxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine in Example 184f. MS (ESI) 564 (MH⁺).

10

15

20

30



The titled compound was prepared from N-(2-[2-methoxyphenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carbomethoxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine in 62% yield in the same manner as the preparation of N-(2-[2-Chlorophenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine in Example 184g. MS (ESI) 550 (MH⁺).

Example 188: N-(2-[4-Methoxyphenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, hydrochloride

a. 2-(4-Methoxyphenyl)propionic acid

The titled compound was prepared from p-methoxyphenylacetic acid in 73% yield in the same manner as the preparation of 2-(2-chlorophenyl)propionic acid in Example 184a. MS (ESI) 181 (MH⁺)

b. 2-(4-Methoxyphenyl)propionamide

A solution of 2-(4-methoxyphenyl)propionic acid (230mg, 1.28 mmole) in 10 mL of benzene and 1 drop of DMF was treated with oxalyl chloride (0.5 mL). The reaction was stirred at 23° for 1 hour, and the solvents were evaporated. The residue was dissolved in 5 mL of Me₂CO and added to a stirred mixture of 5 mL of Me₂CO and 5 mL of 28% NH₄OH. After 1 hour, the reaction was diluted with H₂O, and the solid filtered. Recrystallization from EtOH gave the titled compound, 146mg (64% yield). MS (ESI) 181 (MH⁺)

25 c. 2-(4-Methoxyphenyl)propylamine, hydrochloride

A solution of 2-(4-methoxyphenyl)propionamide (550mg, 3.07 mmole) in 15 mL of THF was treated with BH3 (15 mL of a 1N solution in THF), and the reaction was refluxed for 12 hours, cooled, and MeOH was added, and the solvents were removed. The residue was dissolved in 5 mL of dioxane, treated with 10 mL of 6N HCl and refluxed for 2 hours. The reaction was cooled, diluted with H2O, and washed with Et2O. The aqueous layer was basified and extracted with Et2O. The extracts were washed with H2O, dried, and the solvent evaporated. The residue was converted to the HCl salt, and recrystallization from a mixture of Et2O and isopropanol gave the titled compound, 318mg (52% yield). MS (ESI) 166 (MH⁺)

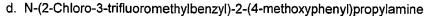
10

15

25

30

35



A solution of 2-(4-methoxyphenyl)propylamine (183mg, 1.11 mmole) and 2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzaldehyde (230 mg, 1.11 mmole) in 10 mL of MeOH was treated with a crystal of p-toluenesulfonic acid hydrate, and stirred for 30 minutes. The reaction was diluted with Et₂O, and washed with aqueous NaHCO₃. The extracts were dried, and the solvent removed. A solution of the residue in 10 mL of MeOH was cooled to 0° and treated with excess NaBH₄. The reaction was warmed to 23° and stirred for 30 minutes. The reaction was diluted with H₂O and extracted with Et₂O. The extracts were washed with H₂O, dried and the solvent removed, and gave the titled compound, 305mg (77% yield). MS (ESI) 358 (MH⁺)

e. N-(2-[4-Methoxyphenyi]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyi)-3-(3-carbomethoxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine

The titled compound was prepared from N-(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)propylamine in 26% yield in the same manner as the preparation of N-(2-[2-Chlorophenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carbomethoxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine in Example 184f. MS (ESI) 564 (MH⁺)

f. N-(2-[4-Methoxyphenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, hydrochloride

The titled compound was prepared from N-(2-[4-methoxyphenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carbomethoxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine in 66% yield in the same manner as the preparation of N-(2-[2-Chlorophenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine in Example 184g. MS (ESI) 550 (MH⁺)

Example 189: N-(2-Phenyl-4-methylpentyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, hydrochloride

a. Diethyl 2-phenyl-2-(2-methyl-2-propenyl)malonate

NaH (440mg of a 60% dispersion in mineral oil, 11 mmole) was washed free of mineral oil, and suspended in 20 mL of DMF. This was treated with a solution of diethyl phenylmalonate (2.36g, 10 mmole) in 10 mL of DMF, and the reaction was stirred for 15 minutes, at which time the solution was clear. 2-Methylallyl bromide (2.0 mL) was added.

10

15

20

25

30

35

40



and stirring continued for 1 hour. The reaction was diluted with H₂O and extracted with Et₂O. The extracts were washed with H₂O, dried and the solvent removed and gave the titled compound, 2.85g (95% yield). MS (ESI) 291 (MH⁺)

b. Methyl 2-phenyl-4-methyl-4-pentenoic acid

A solution of diethyl 2-phenyl-2-(2-methyl-2-propenyl)malonate (1.63 g, 5.6 mmole) in 20 mL of EtOH and 5 mL of H₂O was treated with NaOH (2g), and refluxed for 3 hours. The reaction was cooled, diluted with H₂O, and washed with Et₂O. The aqueous layer was acidified and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The extracts were dried and evaporated. The residue was dissolved in 5 mL of dimethylacetamide and heated to 125^O for 1 hour. The reaction was cooled, diluted with H₂O, acified, and extracted with Et₂O. The extracts were washed with H₂O, dried, and the solvent removed. The residue was dissolved in 10 mL of MeOH, a drop of concentrated H₂SO₄ was added, and stirred for 24 hours. The reaction was diluted with H₂O, and extracted with Et₂O. The extracts were washed with H₂O, aqueous NaHCO₃, dried and the solvent removed, and gave the titled compound, 953mg (83%). MS (ESI) 205 (MH⁺)

c. 2-Phenyl-4-methylpentanoic acid

A solution of methyl 2-phenyl-4-methyl-4-pentenoic acid (850mg, 4.15 mmole) in 10 mL of MeOHwas treated with 5 mL of 2.5N NaOH and heated to 50° for 30 minutes. The reaction was cooled, diluted with H₂O and washed with Et₂O. The aqueous phase was acified, and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The extracts were washed with H₂O, dried and the solvent removed. The residue was dissolved in 25 mL of EtOAc, and hydrogenated over a 10% Pd/C catalyst, at 1 atmosphere H₂ pressure, for 2 hours. The catalyst was filtered and the solvent removed and gave the titled compound, 647mg (81%). MS (ESI) 193 (MH⁺)

d. 2-Phenyl-4-methylpentanoic acid amide

The titled compound was prepared from 2-phenyl-4-methylpentanoic acid in 94% yield in the same manner as the preparation of 2-(4-Methoxyphenyl)propionamide in Example 188b. MS (ESI) 192 (MH⁺)

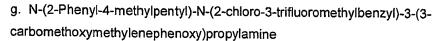
e. 2-Phenyl-4-methylpentylamine

The titled compound was prepared from 2-phenyl-4-methylpentanoic acid amide in 51% yield in the same manner as the preparation of 2-(4-methoxyphenyl)propylamine in Example 188c. MS (ESI) 178 (MH⁺)

f. N-(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-2-phenyl-4-methylpentylamine

The titled compound was prepared from 2-Phenyl-4-methylpentylamine in 77% yield in the same manner as the preparation of N-(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)propylamine in Example 188d. MS (ESI) 370 (MH⁺)

10



The titled compound was prepared from N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-2-phenyl-4-methylpentylamine in 34% yield in the same manner as the preparation of N-(2-[4-methoxyphenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carbomethoxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine in Example 188e. MS (ESI) 576 (MH+)

h. N-(2-Phenyl-4-methylpentyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, hydrochloride

The titled compound was prepared from N-(2-phenyl-4-methylpentyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carbomethoxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine in 74% yield in the same manner as the preparation of N-(2-[4-Methoxyphenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, hydrochloride in

15 Example 188f. MS (ESI) 562 (MH+)

i. (R)-N-(2-Phenyl-4-methylpentyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, trifluoroacetate and (S)-N-(2-Phenyl-4-methylpentyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-

carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, trifluoroacetate

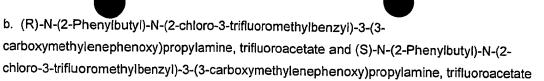
The enantiomers of racemic N-(2-Phenyl-4-methylpentyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine were separated on a Chiralcel OJ Preparative HPLC column, 21mm ID x 250mm, elution with 25:75:0.1-EtOH:hexane:TFA, 15ml/min.

25

20

Example 190: N-(2-Phenylbutyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, hydrochloride

a. The titled compound was prepared from 2-phenylbutylamine (Acta. Pharmaceutica
 Nordica (1992), 4(2), 105-9) in the same manner as the preparation of N-(2-Phenyl-4-methylpentyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, hydrochloride, Example 189 e-h. MS (ESI) 534 (MH⁺)



The enantiomers of racemic N-(2-phenylbutyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine were separated on a Chiralcel OJ Preparative HPLC column, 21mm ID x 250mm, elution with 25:75:0.1-EtOH:hexane:TFA, 15ml/min.

Example 191: N-(2-[2-Methyl-2-phenyl]propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, hydrochloride

10

15

5

The titled compound was prepared from 2-phenyl-2-methylpropylamine (Acta. Pharmaceutica Nordica (1992), 4(2), 105-9) in the same manner as the preparation of N-(2-Phenyl-4-methylpentyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, hydrochloride, Example 189e-h. MS (ESI) 534 (MH⁺)

Example 192: N-(2-Phenyl-3-methylbutyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, hydrochloride

The titled compound was prepared from 2-phenyl-3-methylbutylamine (Acta. Pharmaceutica Nordica (1992), 4(2), 105-9) in the same manner as the preparation of N-(2-Phenyl-4-methylpentyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, hydrochloride, Example 189e-h. MS (ESI) 548 (MH+)

25

Example 193: N-(2-Phenylhexyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, hydrochloride

The titled compound was prepared from 2-phenylhexylamine (J.Chem.Soc. Perk. Trans.

1:Organic and Biorganic Chemistry (1976), (1), 33-8) in the same manner as the preparation of N-(2-Phenyl-4-methylpentyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, hydrochloride, Example 189e-h. MS (ESI) 562 (MH+)

10 Example 194: N-(2-Phenyl-3-butynyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine

The titled compound was prepared from 2-ethynylphenethylamine (J. Med. Chem. (1988), 31(4), 704-6) in the same manner as the preparation of N-(2-Phenyl-4-methylpentyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, hydrochloride, Example 189e-h. MS (ESI) 530 (MH⁺)

Example 195: (S)-N-(2-Phenyl-2-methoxyethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, hydrochloride

20

The titled compound was prepared from (S)-2-methoxyphenethyl amine (Eur.J.Med.Chem. (1995), 30(12), 949-54) in the same manner as the preparation of



N-(2-Phenyl-4-methylpentyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, hydrochloride, Example 189e-h. MS (ESI) 536 (MH⁺)

5 Example 196: (R)-N-(2-Phenyl-2-methoxyethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, hydrochloride

The titled compound was prepared from (R)-2-methoxyphenethyl amine (Eur.J.Med.Chem. (1995), 30(12), 949-54) in the same manner as the preparation of N-(2-Phenyl-4-

10 methylpentyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, hydrochloride, Example 189e-h. MS (ESI) 536 (MH+)

Example 197: (R)-N-(2-Phenyl-2-methoxyethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-[2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl]phenoxy)propylamine

The titled compound was prepared from (R)-N-(2-phenyl-2-methoxyethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carbomethoxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine in 44% yield in the same manner as the preparation of N-(2,2-Diphenylethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-

trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-[2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl]phenoxy)propylamine in Example 182. MS (ESI) 550 (MH⁺)

Example 198: 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-methyl-propyl)amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid hydrochloride salt

25

15

20

25

30

35



Following the procedure of Intermediate 1 (a)-(e) except isobutylamine was used in step 1(b) instead of 2,2-diphenylethylamine the title compound was prepared as a white solid (7.5% overall). MS (ESI) 458.2 (M+H⁺).

5 Example 199: 1-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-cyclobutanecarboxylic acid hydrochloride salt

a) (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester

To a solution of (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid (0.5 g, 3.7 mmol) in methanol (300 ml) was added concentrated hydrochloric acid (10 ml). After the resulting mixture was heated to reflux for 2h solvent was removed under vacuum. The residue was dissolved in water and neutralized to pH = 7. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate, brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and concentrated *in vacco* to give the title compound as colorless oil (0.5 g, 90%). MS m/e $596.6 \, (M+H)^{+}$.

b) 1-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-cyclobutanecarboxylic acid methyl ester

To a solution of (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester (100 mg, 0.17 mmol) in dry THF (50 ml) was added lithium diisopropylamide (1.26 ml, 0.5 mmol) dropwise with cooling to -78°C. After the reaction mixture was stirred at -78°C for an additional 1h, diiodo-propane (152 mg, 0.51 mmol) was added. The reaction was warmed to room temperature over 4h followed by quenching with saturated ammonium chloride (10 ml). Solvent was removed and the residue was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatograph (EtOAc:Hexane/20:80) to give the title compound as an oil (40 mg, 50%). MS m/e 636.2 (M+H)⁺.

c) 1-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-cyclobutanecarboxylic acid hyrdochloride salt

A solution of 1-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]propoxy}-phenyl)-cyclobutanecarboxylic acid methyl ester (40 mg, 0.06 mmol) in DMF (9 ml)

10



was treated with LiCl (20 mg, 0.46 mmol). The resulting reaction mixture was heated to reflux overnight and concentrated under vacuum. The crude product was purified by HPLC (YMC CombiPrep ODS-A, 50 × 20 mm, 20 mL/min, A:acetonitrile B:water, A:60 to 100% during 10 min, UV detection at 254 nm) to give the title compound, the free amine as an oil (20 mg, 50%). MS m/e 622.2 (M+H)⁺. To a solution of the free amine in diethyl ether was added HCl in diethyl ether (1.0M) to precipitate the amine salt. The suspension was filtered and dried to give the title compound as a white solid.

Example 200: 1-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-aminoj-propoxy}-phenyl)-cyclopentanecarboxylic acid hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of Example 199 except substituting 1,4-diiodo-butane for iodoethane in step b, the title compound was obtained as a white solid (15 mg, 35%). MS (ESI): 637.2 (M+H)⁺.

15

Example 201: 1-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid hydrochloride salt

a) (3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester

20

25

To a solution of 3-phenoxy-acetic acid methyl ester (2.0 g, 12 mmol) in dry acetone (60 mL) with potassium carbonate (3.3 g, 24 mmol) was added benzylbromide (2.1 ml, 18 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to reflux for 1h. After cooling, the solvent was evaporated, water was added and the organic products were extracted into ethyl acetate, washed with brine, dried (MgSO4), and evaporated. The residue was purified by column chromatography over silica gel (silica gel 60, EM Science) using a gradient of 5-30% ethyl acetate:hexane as eluent to afford 2.1 g (66% yield) of the title compound as an oil. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 7.45-7.25 (m, 6 H), 6.95-6.90 (m, 3H), 5.09 (s, 2H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.63 (s, 2H).

10

15

20

25

30

35

40



b) 2-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-oxo-succinic acid diethyl ester

Intermediates b-c were prepared following the procedure of Jefford, C.W.; Kubota, T.; Zaslona, A. *Helvetica Chimica Acta* **1986**, *69*(*8*), 2048-2061. Dry ethanol (4 ml) was added to sodium (120 mg) while cooling to 0C. After the bubbling ceased, diethyl oxylate (532 uL, 3.9 mmol) was added in ethanol (1 ml) followed by (3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester (1.0 g, 3.9 mmol). This mixture was stirred and allowed to warm to RT overnight. The solvent was evaporated, the residue taken up in water and diethyl ether. The aqueous layer was collected and neutralized, then the product was extracted into methylene chloride which was dried (MgSO4), and evaporated to afford 1.28 g (89% yield) of the title compound as an oil: MS (ESI) 371.2 (M+H⁺).

c) 2-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-acrylic acid ethyl ester

To 2-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-oxo-succinic acid diethyl ester (1.28 g, 3.6 mmol) in water (5 ml) was added formaldehyde (600 uL, 37% solution, 6.6 mmol) and potassium carbonate (0.37 g, 2.7 mmol). The reaction was stirred vigorously overnight. The organic products were extracted into diethyl ether which was dried (MgSO4), and evaporated. The residue was purified by column chromatography over silica gel (silica gel 60, EM Science) using 5% ethyl acetate:hexane as eluent to afford 0.99 g (55% yield) of the title compound as an oil. 1 H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 7.48-7.27 (m, 6H), 7.10-6.97 (m, 3H), 6.35 (s, 1H), 5.90 (s, 1H), 5.10 (s, 2H), 4.30 (q, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 1.36 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H).

d) 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-2,2-dibromo-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid ethyl ester
Intermediates d-e were prepared following the procedure of Kirmse, W.; Rode, J.

Chem. Ber. 1986, 119, 3694-3703. To a solution of 2-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-acrylic acid
ethyl ester (250 mg, 0.89 mmol) in methylene chloride (283 uL) was added bromoform (100 uL, 1.1 mmol), benzyltriethyl ammonium chloride (2.6 mg), and sodium hydroxide (50% aqueous solution, 167 uL). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 48 hours and then the product was extracted into diethyl ether, dried (MgSO4), and evaporated. This material was further purified by filtration through a plug of silica gel using diethyl ether as the eluant to give 358 mg (89% yield) of the title compounds as a white solid. MS (ESI) 454.8 (M+H⁺).

e) 1-(3-Hydroxy-phenyl)-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid ethyl ester

To a solution of 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-2,2-dibromo-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid ethyl ester (282 mg, 0.62 mmol) in diethyl ether (1 ml) was added tributyltin hydride (420 uL, 1.5 mmol). Additional tin was added with stirring over 48 hours to try to push the reaction to completion. After evaporation, purification by column chromatography over silica gel (silica gel 60, EM Science) using a gradient of 1-5% ethyl acetate:hexane as eluent was used to afford 200 mg of 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid ethyl ester and a mono-brominated contaminant as an oil: MS (ESI) 297.2 (M+H⁺).

10

15

20

25

30

35



To this mixture was added palladium on carbon (10w%, 100 mg), methanol (10 ml), and hydrogen was applied at 50 psi using a parr shaker over 4 hours. The reaction was filtered through celite and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC CombiPrep ODS-A, 50×20 mm, 20 mL/min, A:acetonitrile B:water, A:10 to 90% during 10 min, UV detection at 254 nm) to give 25 mg (20% over 2 steps) of the title compound as an oil. MS (ESI) 207.0 [M+H] $^+$.

f) (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenyl

To a solution of 2,2-Diphenyl-ethylamine (1.14g, 5.7 mmol) in dry dichloromethane (300 ml) was added acetic acid followed by 2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzaldehyde (1.0g, 4.8 mmol) and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (2.03g, 9.6 mmol). After the resulting mixture was stirred for 1.5h at room temperature water was added to quench the reaction. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and concentrated *in vacco*. The crude mixture was purified by silica gel column chromatograph (EtOAc:Hexane/25:75) to give the title compound as an oil 1.7g. (yield 76%). MS m/e 387.2 (M+H)⁺.

g) (3-Bromo-propyl)-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amine

A solution of compound (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amine (2.5g, 6.5 mmol) and 1,3-dibromo propane (3.2 ml, 32 mmol) in acetonitrile (300 ml) was treated with solid potassium carbonate (1.8g, 13 mmol). The reaction was heated to reflux and stirred for 48h. Upon cooling to room temperature, the reaction was filtered through a pad of celite, washed with EtOAc, and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (EtOAc:Hexane/20:80) to give the title compound as an oil (2.2g, 67%). MS m/e 510.6 (M+H)⁺.

h) 1-(3-{3-[3-Chloro-2-trifluoromethyl-benzyl-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid ethyl ester

To a solution of 1-(3-Hydroxy-phenyl)-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid ethyl ester (25 mg, 0.12 mmol) in acetonitrile (2 ml) was added potassium carbonate (37 mg, 0.24 mmol) and (3-Bromo-propyl)-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amine (68 mg, 0.13 mmol). The mixture was heated to reflux overnight. After cooling, the solvent was evaporated, water was added and the organic products were extracted into ethyl acetate, washed with brine, dried (MgSO4), and evaporated. Further purification by column chromatography over silica gel (silica gel 60, EM Science) using 5% ethyl acetate:hexane as eluent was used to afford 65 mg (84% yield) of the titled compound as an oil: MS (ESI) 636.2 (M+H⁺).

10



i) 1-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid hydrochloride salt

To a solution of 1-(3-{3-[2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid ethyl ester (65 mg, 0.12 mmol) in THF (1 ml) and methanol (4 ml) was added lithium hydroxide (2N aq., 1 ml). The reaction was stirred at RT overnight. Acidic water was added to neutralize the solution and the organic products were extracted into ethyl acetate, washed with brine, dried (MgSO4), and evaporated. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC (YMC CombiPrep ODS-A, 50 × 20 mm, 20 mL/min, A:acetonitrile B:water, A:10 to 90% during 10 min, UV detection at 254 nm) to give 17 mg (27%) of the title compound as an oil. The oil was dissolved in methanol, and HCl in diethyl ether was added, the solvents were evaporated to form the hydrochloride salt as a solid. MS (ESI) 608.0 [M+H] †.

The above description fully discloses how to make and use the present invention.

However, this invention is not limited to the particular embodiments described hereinabove, but includes all modification thereof within the scope of the appended claims and their equivalents. Those skilled in the art will recognize through routine experimentation that various changes and modifications can be made without departing from the scope of this invention. The various references to journals, patents and other patent applications that are cited herein are incorporated by reference herein as though fully set forth.

What is claimed is:

1. A compound of Formula I:

wherein:

5

10

15

X is selected from C_1 - C_8 alkyl, halo, $-OR^{10}$, $-NR^{14}R^{15}$, nitro, cyano, $-COR^{10}$, $-COR^{13}$, $-OCOR^{13}$, $-N(R^{17})COR^{13}$, $-N(R^{17})COR^{13}$, $-N(R^{17})COR^{13}$, $-N(R^{17})COR^{13}$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NR^{14}R^{15}$, $-C(=NR^{17})NR^{14}R^{15}$, $-N(R^{17})SO_2R^{16}$, and a 5 or 6-membered heterocyclic group;

or X and an adjacent R³, taken together with the atoms to which they are bonded, form an alkylenedioxy moiety;

Z is CH, CR³ or N, wherein when Z is CH or CR³, k is 0-4 and t is 0 or 1, and when Z is N, k is 0-3 and t is 0;

Y is selected from -O-, -S-, -N(\mathbb{R}^{10})-, and -C(\mathbb{R}^4)(\mathbb{R}^5)-;

 W^1 is selected from C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, aryl and Het, wherein said C_1 - C_8 alkyl, C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, Ar and Het are optionally unsubstituted or substituted with one or more groups independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_3 - C_6 alkyl- C_0 - C_0

 $\begin{array}{lll} 20 & -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-COR}^{13}, \ -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-NR}^{11}R^{12}, \ -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-SR}^{10}, \ -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-OR}^{10}, \\ & -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-SO}_3H, \ -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-SO}_2NR^{11}R^{12}, \ -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-SO}_2R^{10}, \ -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-SOR}^{13}, \\ & -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-OCOR}^{13}, \ -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-OC(O)NR}^{11}R^{12}, \ -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-OC(O)OR}^{13}, \\ & -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-NR}^{11}C(O)OR^{13}, \ -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-NR}^{11}C(O)NR^{11}R^{12}, \ \text{and} \ -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-NR}^{11}COR^{13}, \\ & \text{where said } C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl, is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo} \\ & \text{substituents;} \end{array}$

 $W^2 \text{ is selected from H, halo, } C_1\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl}, C_2\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkenyl}, C_2\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkynyl}, \\ -C_0\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl-}NR^{11}R^{12}, -C_0\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl-}SR^{10}, -C_0\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl-}OR^{10}, -C_0\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl-}CO_2R^{10}, \\ -C_0\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl-}C(O)SR^{10}, -C_0\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl-}CONR^{11}R^{12}, -C_0\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl-}COR^{13}, -C_0\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl-}OCOR^{13}, \\ -C_0\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl-}OCONR^{11}R^{12}, -C_0\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl-}NR^{11}CONR^{11}R^{12}, -C_0\text{-}C_6 \text{ alkyl-}NR^{11}COR^{13}, \\ -C_0\text{-}C_0 \text{ alkyl-}CONR^{11}R^{12}, -C_0\text{-}C_0 \text{ alkyl-}NR^{11}COR^{13}, -C_0\text{-}C_0 \text{ alkyl-}NR^{11}COR^{13}, \\ -C_0\text{-}C_0 \text{ alkyl-}CONR^{11}R^{12}, -C_0\text{-}C_0 \text{ alkyl-}NR^{11}COR^{13}, -C_0\text{-}C_0 \text{ alkyl-}NR^{11}COR^{13}, \\ -C_0\text{-}C_0 \text{ alkyl-}CONR^{11}R^{12}, -C_0\text{-}C_0 \text{ alkyl-}COR^{13}, -C_0\text{-}C_0 \text{ alkyl-}NR^{11}COR^{13}, \\ -C_0\text{-}C_0 \text{ alkyl-}CONR^{11}R^{12}, -C_0\text{-}C_0 \text{ alkyl-}COR^{13}, -C_0\text{-}C_0 \text{ alkyl-}NR^{11}COR^{13}, \\ -C_0\text{-}C_0 \text{ alkyl-}CONR^{11}R^{12}, -C_0\text{-}C_0 \text{ alkyl-}COR^{13}, -C_0\text{-}C_0 \text{ alkyl-}NR^{11}COR^{13}, \\ -C_0\text{-}C_0 \text{ alkyl-}CONR^{11}R^{12}, -C_0\text{-}C_0 \text{ alkyl-}COR^{13}, -C_0\text{-}C_0 \text{ alkyl-}NR^{11}COR^{13}, \\ -C_0\text{-}C_0 \text{ alkyl-}CONR^{11}R^{12}, -C_0\text{-}C_0 \text{ alkyl-}COR^{13}, -C_0\text{-}C_0 \text{ alkyl-}NR^{11}COR^{13}, \\ -C_0\text{-}C_0 \text{ alkyl-}CONR^{11}R^{12}, -C_0\text{-}C_0 \text{ alkyl-}COR^{13}, -C_0\text{-}C_0 \text{ alkyl-}NR^{11}COR^{13}, \\ -C_0\text{-}$

-C₀-C₆ alkyl-Het, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Ar and -C₀-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, wherein said C₁-C₆ alkyl is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents, and wherein the C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, Ar and Het moieties of said -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Het, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Ar and

substituents;

 $-C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-}C_3-C_7 \text{ cycloalkyl are optionally unsubstituted or substituted with one or more groups independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, <math>C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl}$, $C_3-C_6 \text{ alkenyl}$, $C_3-C_6 \text{ alkyl-}CO_2R^{10}$, $-C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-}C(O)SR^{10}$, $-C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-}CONR^{11}R^{12}$, $-C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-}COR^{13}$, $-C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-}NR^{11}R^{12}$, $-C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-}SR^{10}$, $-C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-}OR^{10}$, $-C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-}SO_2NR^{11}R^{12}$, $-C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-}SO_2R^{10}$, $-C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-}SOR^{13}$, $-C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-}SOR^{13}$, $-C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-}OCOR^{13}$, $-C_$

10 W³ is selected from the group consisting of: H, halo, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl- $NR^{11}R^{12}$, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl- SR^{10} , $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl- OR^{10} , $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl- CO_2R^{10} , $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl- $C(O)SR^{10}$, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl- $CONR^{11}R^{12}$, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl- COR^{13} , $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl- $CONR^{11}R^{12}$, $-C_0$ - C_0 alkyl- $CONR^$

Q is selected from C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, Ar and Het; wherein said C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, Ar and Het are optionally unsubstituted or substituted with one or more groups independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_3 - C_6 alkenyl, C_3 - C_6 alkynyl, C_0 - C_6 alkyl- CO_2 R¹⁰, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-C(O)SR¹⁰, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl- $CONR^{11}$ R¹², $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl- COR^{13} , $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl- NR^{11} R¹², $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl- SR^{10} , $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl- COR^{10} , and $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl- COR^{10} , where said C_1 - C_6 alkyl is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents:

25 p is 0-8; n is 2-8; m is 0 or 1; q is 0 or 1; t is 0 or 1; 30 each R¹ and

20

35

40

each R^1 and R^2 are independently selected from H, halo, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_3 - C_6 alkenyl, C_3 - C_6 alkyl- $NR^{11}R^{12}$, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl- OR^{10} , $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl- SR^{10} , $-C_1$ - C_6 alkyl-Het, $-C_1$ - C_6 alkyl-Ar and $-C_1$ - C_6 alkyl- C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl, or R^1 and R^2 together with the carbon to which they are attached form a 3-5 membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring, wherein said heterocyclic ring contains one, or more heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, where any of said C_1 - C_6 alkyl is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents;

each R^3 is the same or different and is independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_3 - C_6 alkenyl, C_3 - C_6 alkynyl, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-Ar, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-Het, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl- C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl- $-C_0$ - $-C_6$ alkyl- $-C_0$ - $-C_0$ -

10

15

20

25

30

```
WO 03/082205
                                                                                                                                           PCT/US03/09450
       -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-OR<sup>10</sup>, -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-SO<sub>3</sub>H, -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>10</sup>,
       -C_0-C_6 alkyl-SOR<sup>13</sup>, -C_0-C_6 alkyl-OCOR<sup>13</sup>, -C_0-C_6 alkyl-OC(O)NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>,
       -C_0-C_6 alkyl-OC(O)OR<sup>13</sup>, -C_0-C_6 alkyl-NR<sup>11</sup>C(O)OR<sup>13</sup>, -C_0-C_6 alkyl-NR<sup>11</sup>C(O)NR<sup>11</sup>R<sup>12</sup>, and
       -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-NR<sup>11</sup>COR<sup>13</sup>, wherein said C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl is optionally unsubstituted or substituted
      by one or more halo substituents;
                     each R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> is independently selected from H, halo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl,
      -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-Het, -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-Ar and -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl;
                     R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are each independently selected from H, halo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl,
      -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-Het, -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-Ar and -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl;
                     R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> are each independently selected from H, halo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl,
      -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-Het, -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-Ar and -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl;
                    R^{10} is selected from H, C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_3-C_6 alkenyl, C_3-C_6 alkynyl, -C_0-C_6 alkyl-Ar,
      -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-Het and -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl;
                    each R11 and each R12 are independently selected from H, C1-C6 alkyl,
      C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-Ar, -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-Het and
      -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, or R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> together with the nitrogen to which they are
      attached form a 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring which optionally contains one or more
      additional heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S;
                    R<sup>13</sup> is selected from C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-Ar,
      -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-Het and -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl;
                    R^{14} and R^{15} are each independently selected from H, C_{1}\text{-}C_{6} alkyl, C_{3}\text{-}C_{6} alkenyl,
      C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl, -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-Ar, -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-Het, -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl,
      -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-O-Ar, -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-O-Het, -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-O-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl.
     -C_0-C_6 alkyl-S(O)<sub>x</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, -C_0-C_6 alkyl-S(O)<sub>x</sub>-Ar, -C_0-C_6 alkyl-S(O)<sub>x</sub>-Het.
     -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-S(O)<sub>x</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-NH-Het, -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-NH-C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl,
     -C_0-C_6 alkyl-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-Ar, -C_0-C_6 alkyl-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-Het.
     -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-Ar, -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-Het and
     -C<sub>0</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, where x is 0, 1 or 2, or R<sup>14</sup> and R<sup>15</sup>, together with the nitrogen
     to which they are attached, form a 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring which optionally contains
     one or more additional heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, wherein said C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl is
     optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents independently selected from the
     group halo, -OH, -SH, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(unsubstituted C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -N(unsubstituted
```

C₁-C₆ alkyl)(unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl), unsubstituted -OC₁-C₆ alkyl, -CO₂H. -CO₂(unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl), -CONH₂, -CONH(unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl). 35 -CON(unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl)(unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl), -SO₃H, -SO₂NH₂, -SO₂NH(unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl) and -SO₂N(unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl)(unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl);

R¹⁶ is C₁-C₆ alkyl, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Ar or -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Het; and R¹⁷ is H, C₁-C₆ alkyl, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Ar or -C₀-C₅ alkyl-Het:

10

15

20

25

30

35



provided that X is not $COOR^{10}$ when Y is -O-, p is 0-8, n is 2-8, m is 1, q is 0 or 1, t is 0, each R^1 and R^2 is independently selected from H, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, -OH, -O- C_1 - C_6 alkyl, -SH, and -S- C_1 - C_6 alkyl, each R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , R^8 and R^9 are independently H or C_1 - C_4 alkyl, k is 0 or 1, W^3 is H, W^1 and W^2 are each independently selected from C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl and aryl and R^3 and Q are as defined above; or

provided that the compound is not

5-[3-[[(3,4-dichlorophenyl)methyl][2-(2-naphthalenyl)ethyl]amino]propoxy]-3-methoxy-1,2-benzenedicarboxylic acid

5-[3-[[(3,4-dichlorophenyl)methyl][2-(2-naphthalenyl)ethyl]amino]propoxy]-3-methoxy-1,2-benzenedicarboxylic acid, dimethyl ester

4-[[[2-(4-carboxyphenoxy)ethyl][2-[2-[(5-phenylpentyl)oxy]phenyl]ethyl]amino]methyl] benzoic acid

4-[[[2-[4-(ethoxycarbonyl)phenoxy]ethyl][2-[2-(octyloxy)phenyl]ethyl]amino]methyl]-benzoic acid methyl ester,

4-[[[2-(4-carboxyphenoxy)ethyl][2-[2-(octyloxy)phenyl]ethyl]amino]methyl], benzoic acid,

 α -[[[3-(4-fluorophenyl)-1,1-dimethylpropyl](phenylmethyl)amino]methyl]-3-(phenylmethoxy)-benzenemethanol hydrochloride,

N-[2-(4-amino-3,5-dichlorophenyl)ethyl]-4-fluoro-N-(phenylmethyl)-benzenepropanamine monohydrochloride,

N-[2-(4-amino-3,5-dichlorophenyl)ethyl]-4-chloro-N-(phenylmethyl)-benzenepropanamine monohydrochloride,

 $\label{lem:continuous} 4-amino-3,5-dichloro-\alpha-[[[3-(4-fluorophenyl)propyl](phenylmethyl)amino]methyl]-benzenemethanol monohydrochloride.$

4-amino-3,5-dichloro- α -[[[3-(4-chlorophenyl)propyl](phenylmethyl)amino]methyl]-benzenemethanol monohydrochloride,

2-chloro-5-[2-[[3-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-methylpropyl](phenylmethyl)amino]-1-hydroxyethyl]-benzamide monohydrochloride,

4-[2-[[2-hydroxy-2-[4-(phenylmethoxy)phenyl]ethyl](phenylmethyl)amino]ethoxy]-benzeneacetamide,

4-[2-[[2-[3,4-bis(phenylmethoxy)phenyl]ethyl](phenylmethyl)amino]ethoxy]-benzenesulfonamide monohydrochloride,

 $(R)-3-(phenylmethoxy)-\alpha-[[[3-[3-(phenylmethoxy)phenyl]propyl](phenylmethyl)amino]methyl]-benzenemethanol$

2,2-dichloro-acetic acid (R)-{benzyl-[3-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-propyl]-amino}-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-ethyl ester,

3-amino- α -[[[3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-1-methylpropyl](phenylmethyl)amino]methyl]-4-(phenylmethoxy)-benzenemethanol,



 α -[[[3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-1-methylpropyl](phenylmethyl)amino]methyl]-3-nitro-4-(phenylmethoxy)-benzenemethanol,

 $\alpha - \hbox{\tt [[[3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-1-methylpropyl](phenylmethyl)amino]} methyl]-3-nitro-5-(phenylmethoxy)-benzenemethanol,$

3-amino- α -[[[3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-1-methylpropyl](phenylmethyl)amino]methyl]-5-(phenylmethoxy)-benzenemethanol, or

4-[2-[[2-(4-fluorophenoxy)ethyl](phenylmethyl)amino]ethyl]-1-piperazineacetic acid ethyl ester;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

10

5

- 2. The compound according to claim 1, wherein p is 0, 1 or 2.
- 3. The compound according to claim 1, wherein t is 0.
- 15 4. The compound according to any one of claims 1-3, wherein R¹ and R² are independently H or C₁-C₄ alkyl or R¹ and R² together with the carbon to which they are attached form a 3-5 membered carbocyclic ring.
 - 5. The compound according to any one of claims 1-4, wherein k is 0 or 1.

20

- 6. The compound according to any one of claims 1-5, wherein R³ is selected from halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl and C₁-C₄ alkoxy.
- 7. The compound according to any one of claims 1-6, wherein X is selected from C₁-C₆ alkyl, halo, -OR¹⁰, -NR¹⁴R¹⁵, cyano, -COR¹³, -COOR¹⁰, -OCOR¹³, -N(R¹⁷)CONR¹⁴R¹⁵, -N(R¹⁷)COR¹³, -SO₂NR¹⁴R¹⁵, -N(R¹⁷)SO₂R¹⁶, and a 5 or 6-membered heterocyclic group or X and an adjacent R³, taken together with the atoms to which they are bonded, form an alkylenedioxy moiety.
- 30

 8. The compound according to any claim 7, wherein R¹⁰ is H, C₁-C₄ alkyl or phenyl; R¹³ is H, C₁-C₄ alkyl, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, or -C₀-C₄ alkyl-phenyl; R¹⁴ and R¹⁵ are each independently selected from H, C₁-C₆ alkyl, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-Ar, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-Het, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-O-Ar, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-O-Het, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-O-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-S(O)₂-C₁-C₄ alkyl, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-S(O)₂-Ar, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-S(O)₂-Bet, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-S(O)₂-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-NH-Ar, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-NH-Het, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-N(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-Ar, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-N(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-Het, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-N(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-Ar, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-Het and -C₀-C₄ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, or R¹⁴ and R¹⁵, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, form a 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring which optionally contains one or more additional heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, wherein said C₁-C₆ alkyl is



optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents independently selected from the group halo, -OH, -SH, -NH₂, -NH(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl), -N(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl) (unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl), unsubstituted -OC₁-C₄ alkyl, -CO₂H, -CO₂(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl), -CONH₂, -CONH(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl), -SO₃H, -SO₂NH₂, -SO₂NH(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl) and -SO₂N(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl) (unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl); R¹⁶ is C₁-C₄ alkyl or phenyl; and R¹⁷ is H or C₁-C₄ alkyl.

8. The compound according to any one of claims 1-7 wherein n is 3.

10

- 9. The compound according to any one of claims 1-8, wherein q is 1.
- 10. The compound according to any one of claims 1-9, wherein R⁸ and R⁹ are each H.

15

20

25

40

- 11. The compound according to any one of claims 1-10, wherein Q is a substituted or unsubstituted phenyl or furanyl group or a benzo[1,3]dioxyl or benzo[1,4]dioxyl group containing one, two or three substituents selected from halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl; C₁-C₄ alkylthio; or -NR^{Q1}R^{Q2}, where R^{Q1} and R^{Q2} taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form a 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring, which may optionally contain one or more additional heteroatoms selected form N, O and S.
- 12. The compound according to claim 11, wherein said substituents are selected from fluoro, chloro, trifluoromethyl, tert-butyl, isopropyl, methylthio and piperidin-1-yl.
 - 13. The compound according to any one of claims 1-12, wherein m is 0 or m is 1 and R⁶ and R⁷ are each H.
- 30 14. The compound according to any one of claims 1-13, wherein W¹ is phenyl, naphthyl, thienyl, pyridyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopentyl, morpholinyl, or pyrrolidinyl, where each phenyl, naphthyl, thienyl, pyridyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopentyl, morpholinyl, or pyrrolidinyl may be optionally substituted from 1 to 3 times with one or more of the substituents independently selected from C₁-C₄ alkyl, -OH, halo, -O35 C₁-C₄ alkyl, and -C₁-C₄ haloalkyl.
 - 15. The compound according to any one of claims 1-14, wherein W^2 is C_1 - C_4 alkyl, C_2 - C_4 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, aryl, Het hydroxy, aryloxy-, C_1 - C_4 alkoxy-, OCOC₁- C_4 alkyl, -OCOaryl, or -NR^{W1}R^{W2}, where R^{W1} and R^{W2} are independently H or C_1 - C_4 alkyl or taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form a 4-7



membered heterocyclic ring, which may optionally contain one or more additional heteroatoms selected form N, O and S.

- The compound according to any one of claims 1-15, wherein W^3 is H or C_1 - C_4 alkyl.
 - 17. The compound according to claim 1, wherein X is selected from C₁-C₆ alkyl, halo, -OR¹⁰, -NR¹⁴R¹⁵, cyano, -COR¹³, -COOR¹⁰, -OCOR¹³, -N(R¹⁷)CONR¹⁴R¹⁵, -N(R¹⁷)SO₂R¹⁶, and a 5 or 6-membered heterocyclic group or X and an adjacent R³, taken together with the atoms to which they are bonded, form an alkylenedioxy moiety, where R¹⁰ is H, C₁-C₄ alkyl or phenyl, R¹³ is H, C₁-C₄ alkyl, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, or -C₀-C₄ alkyl-phenyl, R¹⁴ and R¹⁵ are each independently selected from H, C₁-C₆ alkyl, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-Ar, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-Het, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-O-Ar, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-O-Het, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-O-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl,
- $\begin{array}{lll} -C_0-C_4 & \text{alkyl-S}(O)_2-C_1-C_4 & \text{alkyl,} & -C_0-C_4 & \text{alkyl-S}(O)_2-\text{Ar,} & -C_0-C_4 & \text{alkyl-S}(O)_2-\text{Het,} \\ -C_0-C_4 & \text{alkyl-S}(O)_2-C_3-C_7 & \text{cycloalkyl,} & -C_0-C_4 & \text{alkyl-NH-Ar,} & -C_0-C_4 & \text{alkyl-NH-Het,} \\ -C_0-C_4 & \text{alkyl-NH-C}_3-C_7 & \text{cycloalkyl,} & -C_0-C_4 & \text{alkyl-N}(C_1-C_4 & \text{alkyl)-Ar,} \\ -C_0-C_4 & \text{alkyl-N}(C_1-C_4 & \text{alkyl)-Het,} & -C_0-C_4 & \text{alkyl-N}(C_1-C_4 & \text{alkyl)-C}_3-C_7 & \text{cycloalkyl,} & -C_0-C_4 & \text{alkyl-Ar,} \\ -C_0-C_4 & \text{alkyl-Het and} & -C_0-C_4 & \text{alkyl-C}_3-C_7 & \text{cycloalkyl,} & \text{or } \mathbb{R}^{14} & \text{and } \mathbb{R}^{15}, & \text{together with the nitrogen.} \end{array}$
- to which they are attached, form a 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring which optionally contains one or more additional heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, wherein said C₁-C₆ alkyl is optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents independently selected from the group halo, -OH, -SH, -NH₂, -NH(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl), -N(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl) (unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl), unsubstituted -OC₁-C₄ alkyl, -CO₂H,
- -CO₂(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl), -CONH₂, -CONH(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl),
 -CON(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl)(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl), -SO₃H, -SO₂NH₂,
 -SO₂NH(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl) and -SO₂N(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl)(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl), R¹⁶ is C₁-C₄ alkyl or phenyl, and R¹⁷ is H or C₁-C₄ alkyl; p is 0, 1 or 2; R¹ and R² are independently H or C₁-C₄ alkyl or R¹ and R² together with the carbon to which they
- are attached form a 3-5 membered carbocyclic ring; k is 0 or k is 1 and R³ is halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ alkoxy; n is 3 and each R⁴ and R⁵ are independently selected from H and C₁-C₃ alkyl; Z is CH or N; Y is -O- or -C(R⁴)(R⁵)-; q is 1; R⁵ and R⁰ are each H; Q is a substituted or unsubstituted phenyl or furanyl group or a benzo[1,3]dioxyl or benzo[1,4]dioxyl group, where the substituted phenyl or furanyl group contains one, two or three substituents selected from halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl; C₁-C₄ alkylthio; or -NR^{Q1}R^{Q2}, where R^{Q1}
 - three substituents selected from halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl; C₁-C₄ alkylthio; or -NR^{Q1}R^{Q2}, where R^{Q1} and R^{Q2} taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form a 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring, which may optionally contain one or more additional heteroatoms selected form N, O and S; t is 0 or 1; m is 0 or 1; R⁶ and R⁷ are independently selected from H and C₁-C₄ alkyl; W¹ is methyl, unsubstituted phenyl, naphthyl, pyridyl, thienyl or pyrrolyl or
- 40 substituted phenyl or pyridyl containing one or two substituents independently selected from



halo, alkyl and alkoxy, specifically, chloro, methyl and methoxy; W2 is C1-C4 alkyl. C₂-C₄ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, aryl, Het hydroxy, aryloxy-, C₁-C₄ alkoxy-, -OCOC₁-C₄ alkyl, -OCOaryl, or -NR^{W1}R^{W2}, where R^{W1} and R^{W2} are independently H or C₁-C₄ alkyl or taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form a 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring, which may optionally contain one or more additional heteroatoms selected form N, O and S; W³ is H or C₁-C₄ alkyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

18. The compound according to claim 1, wherein X is chloro, bromo, cyano, carboxy-, methylcarboxy-, hydroxy, methoxy, methyl, trifluoromethyl, 1,3-dihydroxy-prop-2-yl (-CH(CH₂OH)₂, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, 2,2-dimethylpropyl, phenylcarbonyl, triazolyl, 10 tetrazolyl, -NH₂, -NHCH₃, -NHCH₂CH₃, -NHCH₂CH₂CH₃, -NHCH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃, -NHCH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃, -NHCH₂C(CH₃)₃, -NHCH₂CH(CH₃)₂, -NHCH₂CH₂CH(CH₃)₂, -NH-cyclopentyl, -NH-phenyl, -NHCH₂-cyclopropyl, -NHCH(CH₃)₂, -NHCH₂CF₃, -N(CH₃)₂, -N(CH₂CH₃)₂, -NHCH(CH₂CH₃)₂, -NHCH₂CH(CH₂CH₃)₂, -NHCH₂CH₂OH, -NHCH₂CO₂H, 15 -N(CH₃)CH₂CO₂H, -NHC(CH₃)₂CO₂H, -NHCH(CH₃)CO₂H, -(R)-NHCH(CH₃)CO₂H, -(S)-NHCH(CH₃)CO₂H, -NHCH₂-1H-imidazol-2-yl, -NHCH₂-(1-CH₃-imidazol-2-yl, -NH-(pyrimidin-2-yl), -morpholin-4-yl, -thiomorpholin-4-yl, -piperidin-1-yl, -piperidin-1-yl-(4-carboxylic acid), -piperidin-1-yl-(4-acetic acid), -piperidin-4-yl-(1-acetic acid), -2,5-dimethyl-pyrrol-1-yl, -pyrrolidin-1-yl, -((R)-2-CO₂H-pyrrolidin-1-yl), 20 -((S)-2-CO₂H-pyrrolidin-1-yl), -piperazin-1-yl, -(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl), -piperazin-1-yl-(4-acetic acid), -NHCH₂-(5-bromo-thien-2-yl), -NHCH₂-1H-imidazol-2-yl, -NHCH₂-(1-methyl-imidazol-2-yl, -NHCOCH₃, -N(CH₃)COCH₃, -NHCO₂C(CH₃)₃, -NHCOCH₂CH₃, -NHCOC(CH₃)₂, -NHCO-furan-2-yl, -N(CH₃)CO-furan-2-yl, -NHCO-thien-2-yl, -NHCO-cyclopropyl, -NHCO-(5-bromo-thien-2-yl, 25 -NHCO-(2,5-dimethyl-pyrrol-3-yl), -NHSO₂CH₃, -N(CH₃)SO₂CH₃, -NHSO₂CF₃, -NHSO₂phenyl, -N(CH₃)SO₂phenyl, -NHSO₂CH₂CH₃, -NHSO₂CH₂CF₃, -NHSO₂CH₂CH₂CH₃, -NHSO₂CH(CH₃)₂,-NHCONH(2-chlorophenyl), -N(CH₃)CONH(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl), -N(CH₃)CONH(2-chlorophenyl), -N(CH₃)CO-(benzo[1,3]diox-5-yl), -SO₂NHCH₃, and -SO₂N(CH₃)₂; p is 0, 1 or 2; R¹ and R² are H C₁-C₄ alkyl or R¹ and R² together with the carbon to which they are attached form a 3, 4 or 5 membered carbocyclic ring; Z is CH of 30 N; k is 0 or k is 1 and R³ is methyl, trifluoromethyl, chloro or methoxy; n is 3 and R⁴ and R⁵ are independently selected from H and methyl; Y is -O- or -C(R4)(R5)-; q is 1; R8 and R9 are each H; Q is 2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, 3-methyl-4-fluoro-phenyl, 4-tert-butyl-phenyl, 4-(methylthio)phenyl, 2,4,5-trifluoro-phenyl, 4-isopropyl-phenyl, 35 5-(piperidin-1-yl)-furan-2-yl, benzo[1,3]diox-5-yl, or 2,3-dihydrobenzo[1,4]dioxin-6-yl; t is 0 or 1; m is 0 or 1; R⁶ and R⁷ are independently selected from H and methyl; W¹ is methyl, phenyl, naphth-1-yl, pyrid-2-yl, 4-methyl-pyrid-2-yl, thien-2-yl, thien-3-yl, pyrrol-2-yl, 2-chlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, or 4-methoxyphenyl; W² is methyl, ethyl, ethynyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, 2-methylpropyl, trifluorormethyl, cyclohexyl, 40

unsubstituted phenyl, hydroxy, methoxy, phenoxy, dimethylamino, morpholin-4-yl,



phenylcarbonyloxy, or methylcarbonyloxy; W³ is H or methyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

A compound selected from:

5 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2dephenylethyl)amino]propoxy}phenyl)-ethanol; 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-diphenylethyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid, N-oxide; (3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-diphenylethyl)amino]propoxy}-bromobenzene; (4-{3-[i2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-diphenylethyl)amino]propoxy}-bromobenzene; 10 (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,4-triazol-3-ylmethyl)phenoxy]-propyl}-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2cyclohexyl-2-phenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine; (S)-(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-phenyl-propyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-3-ylmethyl)-15 phenoxy]-propyl]-amine; (R)-(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-phenyl-propyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-3-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine; (S)-2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-phenyl-propyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid; (R)-2-(3-{3-[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-phenyl-propyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid; 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl] naphthalen-1-ylmethyl-amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic 20 acid; 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]-benzylamino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid; 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)-benzyl]phenethylamino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid; 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl])benzyl](2-hydroxy-2-phenyl-ethyl)amino]propoxy}phenyl)acetic acid; 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-acetoxy-2-phenylethyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid; 2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-25 phenoxy-2-phenyl-ethyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid; Benzoic acid 2-[3-(3carboxymethyl-phenoxy){2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl}propylamino]-1-phenyl ethyl ester; (3-{3-[(2-Acetoxy-2-phenyl-ethyl)-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-amino]-propoxy}phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester; Benzoic acid 2-[3-(3-methoxycarbonylmethyl-phenoxy){2chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl}propylamino]-1-phenyl ethyl ester; (3-{4-[(2-Chloro-3-30 (trifluoromethyl)benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]butyl}phenyl)-acetic acid; Preparation of (3-{3-[(4-Fluoro-3-methyl-benzyl)-((R)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid; (3-{3-[Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl-((R)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid; (3-{3-[(4-tert-Butyl-benzyl)-((R)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid; (3-{3-[(2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-6-ylmethyl)-((R)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-35 phenyl)-acetic acid; (3-{3-[(4-Methylsulfanyl-benzyl)-((R)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}phenyl)-acetic acid; (3-{3-[((R)-2-Phenyl-propyl)-(2,4,5-trifluoro-benzyl)-amino]-propoxy}phenyl)-acetic acid; (3-{3-[((R)-2-Phenyl-propyl)-(5-piperidin-1-yl-furan-2-ylmethyl)-amino]propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid; (3-{3-[(4-Isopropyl-benzyl)-((R)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid; 2-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-

amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-propane-1,3-diol; N-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-



diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester; 3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethylamino]-propoxy}-phenylamine; N-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetamide; Furan-2carboxylic acid N-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]propoxy}-phenyl)-amide; N-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethylamino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-methanesulfonamide; N-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-benzenesulfonamide; 1-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-3-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-urea; N-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-N-methyl-10 amine; N-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}phenyl)-N-methyl-acetamide; Furan-2-carboxylic acid N-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-N-methyl-amide; N-(3-{(2-Chloro-3trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-aminol-propoxyl-phenyl)-N-methylmethanesulfonamide; (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-15 propoxy}-phenyl)-N-methyl-benzenesulfonamide; 3-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-1-(3-{3-(2-chloro-3trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-aminol-propoxyl-phenyl)-1-methyl-urea: Benzo[1,3]dioxole-5-carboxylic acid N-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-N-methyl-amide; 1-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-3-(3,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-1-methyl-urea; 20 Propane-1-sulfonic acid (5-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]propoxy}-2-methyl-phenyl)-amide; 3-{3-{(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethylamino]-propoxy}-2-methyl-phenylamine; 2-Chloro-5-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenylamine; 3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2diphenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-cyclopentyl-amine, (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-25 trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-isopropyl-amine, Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethyl-amine, (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-(3methyl-butyl)-amine, (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]propoxy}-phenyl)-isobutyl-amine, (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-30 ethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-amine, (3-{3-{(2-Chloro-3trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-cyclopropylmethy-lamine, (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propoxy}phenyl)-(2-ethyl-butyl)-amine, (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-(2,2-dimethyl-propyl)-amine, (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-35 benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-hexyl-amine, Butyl-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-amine, [1-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl-piperidine-4carboxylic acid, [1-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]propoxy}-phenyl-piperidine-4-yl-acetic acid; [4-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)-benzyl)-

(2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-piperidin-1-yl]-acetic acid, rac-±-(3-{3-[(2-

Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(trifluoro-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid; rac-±-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2morpholin-4-yl-2-phenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid; (2-Chloro-3-5 trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(6-morpholin-4-yl-pyridin-2-yloxy)-propyl]amine; [3-(6-Chloro-pyridin-2-yloxy)-propyl]-(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2diphenyl-ethyl)-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[6-(4methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-pyridin-2-yloxy]-propyl}-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(6-piperazin-1-yl-pyridin-2-yloxy)-propyl]-amine; [4-(6-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-10 trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)- amino]-propoxy}-pyridin-2-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]acetic acid; 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)amino]- (R)-1methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid; 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]((S)-2phenyl-propyl)amino]- (R)-1-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl) ethanol; 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)amino]-(R)-2-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic 15 acid; 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)amino]- (R)-2-methylpropoxy}-phenyl) ethanol; 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]((R)-2-phenylpropyl)amino]- (R)-2-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid; 2-(3-{3-[[2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]((R)-2-phenyl-propyl)amino]- (R)-2-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)ethanol; (R) - 2 - (3 - [3 - [2 - Chloro - 3 - (trifluoromethyl)benzyl] (2, 2 - diphenylethyl) amino] - 2 - methyl - propoxylethyl) - 2 - (3 - [2 - Chloro - 3 - (trifluoromethyl)benzyl] (2, 2 - diphenylethyl) - 2 - (3 - [2 - Chloro - 3 - (trifluoromethyl)benzyl] (2, 2 - diphenylethyl) - 2 - (3 - [2 - Chloro - 3 - (trifluoromethyl)benzyl] (2, 2 - diphenylethyl) - 2 - (3 - [2 - Chloro - 3 - (trifluoromethyl)benzyl] (2, 2 - diphenylethyl) - 2 - (3 - [2 - Chloro - 3 - (trifluoromethyl)benzyl] (2, 2 - diphenylethyl) - 2 - (3 - [2 - Chloro - 3 - (trifluoromethyl)benzyl] (2, 2 - diphenylethyl) - 2 - (3 - [2 - Chloro - 3 - (trifluoromethyl)benzyl] (2, 2 - diphenylethyl) - 2 - (3 - [2 - Chloro - 3 - (trifluoromethyl)benzyl] (2, 2 - diphenylethyl) - 2 - (3 - [2 - Chloro - 3 - (trifluoromethyl)benzyl] (2, 2 - diphenylethyl) - 2 - (3 - [2 - Chloro - 3 - (trifluoromethyl)benzyl] (2, 2 - diphenylethyl) - 2 - (3 - [2 - Chloro - 3 - (trifluoromethyl)benzyl] (2, 2 - diphenylethyl) - 2 - (3 - [2 - Chloro - 3 - (trifluoromethyl)benzyl] (2, 2 - diphenylethyl) - 2 - (3 - [2 - Chloro - 3 - (trifluoromethyl)benzyl] (2, 2 - (trifluoromethyl)benzylethyl) - 2 - (3 - [2 - Chloro - 3 - (trifluoromethyl)benzylethyl) - 2 - (3 - [2 - Chloro - 3 - (trifluoromethyl)benzylethyl) - 2 - (3 - [2 - Chloro - 3 - (trifluoromethyl)benzylethyl) - 2 - (3 - [2 - Chloro - 3 - (trifluoromethyl)benzylethyl) - 2 - (3 - [2 - Chloro - 3 - (trifluoromethyl)benzylethyl) - 2 - (3 - [2 - Chloro - 3 - (trifluoromethyl)benzylethyl) - 2 - (3 - [2 - Chloro - 3 - (trifluoromethyl)benzylethyl) - 2 - (3 - [2 - Chloro - 3 - (trifluoromethyl)benzylethyl) - 2 - (3 - [2 - Chloro - 3 - (trifluoromethyl)benzylethyl) - 2 - (3 - [2 - Chloro - 3 - (trifluoromethyl)benzylethyl) - 2 - (3 - [2 - Chloro - 3 - (trifluoromethyl)benzylethyll - 2 - (trifluoromethyll)benzylethyll - 2 - (trifluoromethyll)benzylethy20 phenyl)ethanol; 3-{3-[(3-Chloro-2-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy-N,Ndimethyl-benzenesulfonamide, Cyclopropanecarboxylic acid 3-{3-[(2-chloro-3trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-benzylamide; N -(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-benzyl)-isobutyramide; Acetic acid (3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-benzylcarbamoyl)-25 methyl ester; N- -(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}benzyl)-propionamide; 2,5-Dimethyl-2-H -pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid 3-{3-[(2-chloro-3trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-benzylamide; (2-Chloro-3trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-(3-o-tolyloxy-propyl)-amine; 2-{3-[(2-Chloro-3trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-benzonitrile; 3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-benzonitrile; [3-(3-Chloro-phenoxy)-30 propyl]-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amine; (2-Chloro-3trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(2-methoxy-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine; [3-(2-methoxy-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine; Chloro-phenoxy)-propyl]-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-(3-phenoxy-propyl)-amine; (2-Chloro-3-35 trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-isopropyl-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(4-methoxy-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine; 3-{3-[(Chloro-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenol; 2-{3-[(Chlorotrifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenol; 3-{3-[(Chloro-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenylamine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-

(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine;



1-(3-{3-{(Chloro-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethanone; (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-phenylamine; [3-(Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yloxy)-propyl]-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2diphenyl-ethyl)-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-(3-m-tolyloxy-5 propyl)-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-methoxyphenoxy)-propyl]-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3isobutyl-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine; [3-(3-Butyl-phenoxy)-propyl]-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-(2.2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amine: (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-{3-[3-(2,2-dimethylpropyl)-phenoxyl-propyl}-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amine; (4-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-10 benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-benzyl)-methyl-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-[3-(4-dimethylaminomethyl-phenoxy)-propyl]-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(4-morpholin-4-ylmethyl-phenoxy)-propyl]amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine; (3-{3-[(Chloro-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-15 amino]-propoxy}-benzyl)-methyl-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-[3-(3dimethylaminomethyl-phenoxy)-propyl]-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amine; (2-Chloro-3trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-morpholin-4-ylmethyl-phenoxy)-propyl]amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-(3-[3-(4-methyl-piperazin-1ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine; (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-20 amino]-propoxy}-benzyl)-isopropyl-amine; {3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-4-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine; {3-[(2-Chloro-3trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-4-methyl-phenylamine; Ethanesulfonic acid (3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]propoxy}-4-methyl-phenyl)-amide; Propane-2-sulfonic acid (3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-25 benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-4-methyl-phenyl)-amide; Methanesulfonic acid (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-4-methylphenyl)-amide; 2,2,2-Trifluoro-ethanesulfonic acid (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-4-methyl-phenyl)-amide; Ethanesulfonic acid (3-{3-{(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-phenyl)-amide; 2,2,2-30 Trifluoro-ethanesulfonic acid (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethylamino)]-propoxy}-phenyl)-amide; N-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-phenyl)-1,1,1-trifluoro-methanesulfonamide; Propane-2-sulfonic acid (3-{3-{(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethylamino)]-propoxy}-phenyl)-amide; {3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-35 amino)]-propoxy}-4-methoxy-phenylamine; Ethanesulfonic acid (3-{3-[(2-chloro-3trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl-amino)]-propoxy}-4-methoxy-phenyl)-amide; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-{3-[3-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-((S)-2phenyl-propyl amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-{3-[3-(2-ethylamino-ethyl)phenoxy]-propyl}-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amine; (3-{(R)-3-{(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-40 ((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-butoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid; (3-{(S)-3-[(2-Chloro-3-

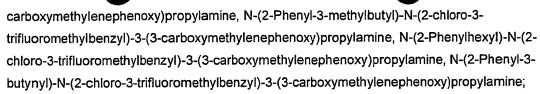


trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-butoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid; 2-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-aminol-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethanol; 2-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-2methyl-propionic acid; 2-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((R)-2-phenyl-propyl)-5 aminol-propoxy}-phenyl)-2-methyl-propionic acid; (3-{3-{(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-thiophen-3-yl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid; 2-(3-{3-{(2-Chloro-3trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-thiophen-3-yl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethanol; (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-thiophen-2-yl-propyl)-aminol-propoxyl-phenyl)-acetic acid; (3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-pyridin-2-yl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-10 phenyl)-acetic acid; [3-(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-[2-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)propyll-amino}-propoxy)-phenyll-acetic acid; [3-(3-{(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-[3,3,3-trifluoro-2-(1H -pyrrol-2-yl)-propyl]-amino}-propoxy) -phenyl]-acetic acid; (2-Chloro-3trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-(3-{3-[2-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-ethyl]phenoxy}-propyl)-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(2-15 methylamino-ethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-{2-[(1H-imidazol-2-ylmethyl)-amino] -ethyl}-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(2-ethylamino-ethyl)-phenoxy]propyl}-amine; [3-(3-{2-[(5-Bromo-thiophen-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-ethyl}-phenoxy)-propyl]-(2chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-20 benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-{2-[(thiophen-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-ethyl}-phenoxy)-propyl]amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-{3-[3-(2-dimethylamino-ethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(2pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethyl)-phenoxy] -propyl}-amine; (2-Chloro-3-25 trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{(R)-1-methyl-3-[3-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethyl) phenoxy]-propyl}-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{(R)-2methyl-3-[3-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethyl) -phenoxy]-propyl}-amine; {3-[3-(2-Amino-ethyl)phenoxy]-propyl}-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amine; [2-(3-{3-[(2chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethyl]-isopropyl-30 amine; [2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)ethyl]-propyl-amine; 2-[2-(3-{3-{(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]propoxy}-phenyl)-ethylamino]-ethanol; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-[3-(3-{2-[(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-ethyl}-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(2-thiomorpholin-4-yl-ethyl)-35 phenoxy] -propyl}-amine; [2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]propoxy}-phenyl)-ethylamino]-acetic acid; [2-(3-{(R)-3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)diphenylethyl-amino]-butoxy}-phenyl)-ethylamino]-acetic acid; {[2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethyl]-methyl-amino}-acetic acid; 2-[2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-40 ethylamino]-2-methyl-propionic acid; (S)-2-[2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-



- diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethylamino]-propionic acid; (R)-1-[2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid; (S)-1-[2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid; [2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid; [2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid; [2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl-amino]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic ac
- benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethyl]-pyrimidin-2-yl-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-morpholin-4-yl-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-piperidin-1-yl-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine; (3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-diethyl-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-{3-[3-(2,5-dimethyl-pyrrol-1-yl)-phenoxy]-
- propyl}-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-piperazin-1-yl-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-[3-(3-piperazin-1-yl-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[(R)-2-methyl-3-(3-piperazin-1-yl-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine; (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-isobutyl-[3-(3-piperazin-1-yl-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine; [4-(3-piperazin-1-yl-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine; [4-(3-piperazin-1-yl-
- 43-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-acetic acid; [4-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-acetic acid; [4-(3-{(R)-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-acetic acid; [4-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-isobutyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-acetic acid; (2-
- 20 Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine, (2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-pyrrolidin-1-yl-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine; (3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenylamino)-acetic acid; [(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-N-methyl-amino]-acetic acid; N-(2,2-
- Diphenylethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-[3-(2-methyl-2-aminopropyl)phenoxy]propylamine, N-(2,2-Diphenylethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-[2-hydroxymethyl]phenoxy)propylamine, N-(2,2-Diphenylethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-[2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl]phenoxy)propylamine; N-(2,2-Diphenylethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-N-
- 30 methylsulfonamidophenoxy)propylamine, N-(2-[2-Chlorophenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, N-(2-[3-Chlorophenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, N-(2-[4-Chlorophenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, N-(2-[2-Methoxyphenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, N-(2-[2-Methoxyphenyl]-propylamine, N-(2-[2-Methoxyphenyl]-propylamine, N-(2-[2-Methoxyphenyl]-propylamine, N-(2-[2-Methoxyphenyl]-propylamine, N-(2-[2-Methoxyphenyl]-propylamine, N-(2-[2-Methoxyphenyl]-propylamine, N-(2-[2-Methoxyphenyl]-propylamine, N-(2-[2-Methoxyphenyl]-propyl
- 35 trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, N-(2-[4-Methoxyphenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, N-(2-Phenyl-4-methylpentyl)-N-(2-chloro-3trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, N-(2-Phenylbutyl)-N-(2chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, N-(2-[2-
- 40 Methyl-2-phenyl]propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-

25



- 5 (S)-N-(2-Phenyl-2-methoxyethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine,
 - (R)-N-(2-Phenyl-2-methoxyethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy)propylamine, (R)-N-(2-Phenyl-2-methoxyethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-[2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl]phenoxy)propylamine; 2-(3-{3-[[2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl]phenoxy)propylamine; 2-(3-{3-[[2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl]phenoxy]phenylamine; 2-(3-{3-[[2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl]phenylamine; 2-(3-{3-[[2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl]phenylamine; 2-(3-{3-[[2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl]phenylamine; 2-(3-[[2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl]phenylamine; 2-(3-[[2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl]phenylamine; 2-(3-[[2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl]phenylamine; 2-(3-[[2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl]phenylamine; 2-(3-[[2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl]phenylamine; 2-(3-[[2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl]phenylamine; 2-(3-[[2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl]phenylamine; 2-(3-[[2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl]phenylamine; 2-[[2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl]phenylamine; 2-[[2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl]phenylamine; 2-[[2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl]phenylamine; 2-[[2-hy
- 10 Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-methyl-propyl)amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid; 1-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-cyclobutanecarboxylic acid; 1-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-cyclopentanecarboxylic acid; 1-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid;
 - and a stereoisomer, a stereoisomeric mixture or racemate thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.
 - 20. The compound according to claim 19, selected from:
 - 2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-
- 20 dephenylethyl)amino]propoxy}phenyl)-ethanol,
 - (2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,4-triazol-3-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine,
 - (2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine,
 - (2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-cyclohexyl-2-phenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine,
 - (S)-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-phenyl-propyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-3-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine,
 - (R)-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-phenyl-propyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-3-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine,
 - 2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]-benzylamino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid,
 - 2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)-benzyl]phenethylamino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid,
- 35 2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-hydroxy-2-phenyl-ethyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid,
 - 2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-acetoxy-2-phenyl-ethyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid,
- 2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-phenoxy-2-phenyl-40 ethyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid,

.5

10

20



(3-{3-[(2-acetoxy-2-phenyl-ethyl)-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester,

benzoic acid 2-[3-(3-methoxycarbonylmethyl-phenoxy){2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl}propylamino]-1-phenyl ethyl ester,

- (3-{4-[(2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]butyl}phenyl)-acetic acid,
 - 2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-dephenylethyl)amino]propoxy}phenyl)-ethanol,
- (2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,4-triazol-3-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine,
 - (2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenoxy}-propyl}-amine,
 - (S)-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-phenyl-propyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-3-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine,
- (R)-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-phenyl-propyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-3-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine,
 - (S)-2-(3-[3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-phenyl-propyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid,
 - furan-2-carboxylic acid *N*-(3-{3-[(2-Chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-amide,
 - (R)-2-(3-[3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-phenyl-propyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid,
 - 2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-acetoxy-2-phenyl-ethyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid,
- 25 (3-{3-[(2-acetoxy-2-phenyl-ethyl)-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester,
 - (3-{4-[(2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]butyl}phenyl)-acetic acid,
- 1-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-30 cyclobutanecarboxylic acid,
 - N-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-[2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl]phenoxy)propylamine,
 - $\label{eq:continuous} (2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-\{2-[(1H-imidazol-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-ethyl]-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine,$
- 35 N-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-methanesulfonamide,
 - *N*-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-*N*-methyl-amine,
- [2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-40 ethylamino]-acetic acid,

10

20



 $(R)-1-[2-(3-\{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy\}-phenyl)-ethyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid,\\$

N-(2-[3-chlorophenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy) propylamine,

(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-{3-[3-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}- ((S)-2-phenyl-propyl amine,

[4-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-acetic acid,

2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-2-methyl-propionic acid,

 $\label{eq:condition} \end{tabular} $$ (2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-\{3-[3-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-phenoxyl-propyl-amine,$

 $(3-\{(R)-3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-butoxy\}-phenyl)-acetic acid,$

[1-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl-piperidine-4-carboxylic acid,

[4-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-acetic acid,

[4-(3-{(R)-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-methyl-propoxy}-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-acetic acid,

and a stereoisomer, a stereoisomeric mixture or racemate thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

21. The compound according to claim 1, wherein W¹ and W² are not each independently C₃-C₀ cycloalkyl or aryl or W³ is not H or any one of R⁶ or Rⁿ is not H or R⁰ and R⁰ are each C₁-C₄ alkyl when:

X is COOR10:

Z is CH or CR3 and k is 0-4 or Z is N and k is 0-3;

p is 0-8;

30 n is 2-8;

q is 0 or 1;

Q is selected from optionally unsubstituted or substituted C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl, phenyl and monocyclic Het;

each R^1 and R^2 is independently selected from H, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, -OH, -O- C_1 - C_6 alkyl, -SH, and -S- C_1 - C_6 alkyl; and

each R^3 is the same or different and is independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, -CONR¹²R¹³, -COR¹⁴, -SR¹¹, -SO₂R¹¹, -SO₂R¹¹, -OCOR¹⁴ and optionally unsubstituted or substituted C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₆ alkenyl, -5-6 membered-Het, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-CO₂R¹¹, or -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹²R¹³.

40



- 22. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to any one of claims 1-21.
- 23. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 22 further comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent.
 - 24. A method for the prevention or treatment of an LXR mediated disease or condition comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound having Formula I-A:

15

20

25

30

substituents:

$$X \longrightarrow (CR^{1}R^{2})_{p} \longrightarrow Y \longrightarrow (CR^{4}R^{5})_{n} \longrightarrow N \longrightarrow Q$$

$$(CR^{8}R^{9})_{q} \longrightarrow Q$$

$$I-A$$

wherein:

X is selected from C_1 - C_8 alkyl, halo, $-OR^{10}$, $-NR^{14}R^{15}$, nitro, cyano, $-COOR^{10}$, $-COR^{13}$, $-OCOR^{13}$, $-N(R^{17})COR^{13}$, $-N(R^{17})COR^{14}R^{15}$, $-N(R^{17})COOR^{13}$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NR^{14}R^{15}$, $-C(=NR^{17})NR^{14}R^{15}$, $-N(R^{17})SO_2R^{16}$, and a 5 or 6-membered heterocyclic group;

or X and an adjacent R³, taken together with the atoms to which they are bonded, form an alkylenedioxy moiety;

Z is CH, CR³ or N, wherein when Z is CH or CR³, k is 0-4 and t is 0 or 1, and when Z is N, k is 0-3 and t is 0;

Y is selected from -O-, -S-, -N(R^{10})-, and -C(R^4)(R^5)-;

 $W^1 \text{ is selected from C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, aryl and Het, wherein said C_1-C_8 alkyl, C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl, Ar and Het are optionally unsubstituted or substituted with one or more groups independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_3-C_6 alkyl-C_0-C_6 alkyl-C_0-$C_$

35

40



W² is selected from H, halo, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl,

-C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SR¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-OR¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-CO₂R¹⁰,

-C₀-C₆ alkyl-C(O)SR¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-CONR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-COR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-OCOR¹³,

-C₀-C₆ alkyl-OCONR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹CONR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹COR¹³,

-C₀-C₆ alkyl-Het, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Ar and -C₀-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, wherein said C₁-C₆ alkyl is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents, and wherein the C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, Ar and Het moieties of said -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Het, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Ar and -C₀-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl are optionally unsubstituted or substituted with one or more groups independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₆ alkenyl,

C₃-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ calkyl-CO₂R¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-C(O)SR¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-CONR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₂H -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₂H -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₂H -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₂H -C₀-C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₂H -C₀-C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₂H -C₀-C₀-C₀-Rikyl-SO₂H -C₀-C₀-Rikyl-SO₂H -C₀-C₀-Rikyl-SO₂H -C₀-C₀-Rikyl-SO₂-NR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₀-C₀-Rikyl-SO₂-R¹⁰, -C₀-C₀-C₀-Rikyl-SO₂-R¹⁰, -C₀-C₀-Rikyl-SO₂-R¹⁰, -C

10 C_3-C_6 alkynyl, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl $-CO_2R^{10}$, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl $-C(O)SR^{10}$, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl $-CONR^{11}R^{12}$, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl $-COR^{13}$, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl $-NR^{11}R^{12}$, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl $-SR^{10}$, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl $-SO_3H$, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl $-SO_2NR^{11}R^{12}$, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl $-SO_2R^{10}$, and $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl $-SO_2R^{10}$, where said $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl $-SO_2R^{10}$, is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents:

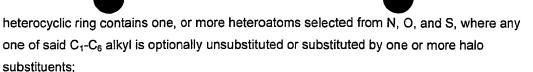
 $W^3 \text{ is selected from the group consisting of: H, halo, } C_{1}\text{-}C_{6} \text{ alkyl},$ $-C_{0}\text{-}C_{6} \text{ alkyl-}NR^{11}R^{12}, -C_{0}\text{-}C_{6} \text{ alkyl-}SR^{10}, -C_{0}\text{-}C_{6} \text{ alkyl-}OR^{10}, -C_{0}\text{-}C_{6} \text{ alkyl-}CO_{2}R^{10},$ $-C_{0}\text{-}C_{6} \text{ alkyl-}C(O)SR^{10}, -C_{0}\text{-}C_{6} \text{ alkyl-}CONR^{11}R^{12}, -C_{0}\text{-}C_{6} \text{ alkyl-}COR^{13}, -C_{0}\text{-}C_{6} \text{ alkyl-}OCOR^{13}, -C_{0}\text{-}C_{6} \text{ alkyl-}OCONR^{11}R^{12}, -C_{0}\text{-}C_{6} \text{ alkyl-}NR^{11}COR^{13},$ $-C_{0}\text{-}C_{6} \text{ alkyl-}Het, -C_{1}\text{-}C_{6} \text{ alkyl-}Ar \text{ and } -C_{1}\text{-}C_{6} \text{ alkyl-}C_{3}\text{-}C_{7} \text{ cycloalkyl, wherein said } C_{1}\text{-}C_{6} \text{ alkyl-}Stituted \text{ or substituted by one or more halo substituents;}$

Q is selected from C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, Ar and Het; wherein said C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl, Ar and Het are optionally unsubstituted or substituted with one or more groups independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₆ alkenyl, C₃-C₆ alkynyl, -C₀-C₈ alkyl-CO₂R¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-C(O)SR¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-CONR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-COR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SR¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-OR¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₃H, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₂NR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SO₂R¹⁰, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-SOR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-OCOR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-OCO(O)NR¹¹R¹², -C₀-C₆ alkyl-OCO(O)OR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹C(O)OR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹C(O)NR¹¹R¹², and -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹COR¹³, where said C₁-C₆ alkyl is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents:

p is 0-8; n is 2-8; m is 0 or 1; q is 0 or 1; t is 0 or 1;

each R^1 and R^2 are independently selected from H, halo, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_3 - C_6 alkenyl, C_3 - C_6 alkyl- $NR^{11}R^{12}$, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl- OR^{10} , $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl- SR^{10} , $-C_1$ - C_6 alkyl-Het, $-C_1$ - C_6 alkyl-Ar and $-C_1$ - C_6 alkyl- C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl, or R^1 and R^2 together with the carbon to which they are attached form a 3-5 membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring, wherein said

25



each R^3 is the same or different and is independently selected from halo, cyano, nitro, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_3 - C_6 alkenyl, C_3 - C_6 alkynyl, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-Ar, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-Het, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl- C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl- C_0 2 R^{10} , $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-C(0)SR¹⁰, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-CONR¹¹R¹², $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-COR¹³, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-NR¹¹R¹², $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-SR¹⁰, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-SO₃H, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-SO₂NR¹¹R¹², $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-SO₂R¹⁰, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-SOR¹³, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-OCOR¹³, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-OC(0)NR¹¹R¹².

-C₀-C₆ alkyl-OC(O)OR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹C(O)OR¹³, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹C(O)NR¹¹R¹², and -C₀-C₆ alkyl-NR¹¹COR¹³, wherein said C₁-C₆ alkyl is optionally unsubstituted or substituted by one or more halo substituents;

each R^4 and R^5 is independently selected from H, halo, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-Het, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-Ar and $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl- C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl;

R⁶ and R⁷ are each independently selected from H, halo, C₁-C₆ alkyl,

-C0-C6 alkyl-Het, -C0-C6 alkyl-Ar and -C0-C6 alkyl-C3-C7 cycloalkyl;

R⁸ and R⁹ are each independently selected from H, halo, C₁-C₆ alkyl,

-C₀-C₆ alkyl-Het, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Ar and -C₀-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl;

R¹⁰ is selected from H, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₃-C₆ alkenyl, C₃-C₆ alkynyl, -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Ar,

20 -C₀-C₆ alkyl-Het and -C₀-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl;

each R^{11} and each R^{12} are independently selected from H, $C_1\text{-}C_6$ alkyl,

 $\text{C}_3\text{-}\text{C}_6$ alkenyl, $\text{C}_3\text{-}\text{C}_6$ alkynyl, $\text{-}\text{C}_0\text{-}\text{C}_6$ alkyl-Ar, $\text{-}\text{C}_0\text{-}\text{C}_6$ alkyl-Het and

-C₀-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, or R¹¹ and R¹² together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form a 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring which optionally contains one or more additional heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S;

 R^{13} is selected from C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_3 - C_6 alkenyl, C_3 - C_6 alkynyl, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-Ar, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-Het and $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl- C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl;

 R^{14} and R^{15} are each independently selected from H, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_3 - C_6 alkyl-Ar, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl-Het, $-C_0$ - C_6 alkyl- C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl,

30 $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-O-Ar, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-O-Het, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-O-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl,

 $-C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-}S(O)_x-C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl, } -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-}S(O)_x-Ar, -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-}S(O)_x-Het, \\$

 $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-N(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-Ar, $-C_0-C_6$ alkyl-N(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-Het,

 $-C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-N}(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl})-C_3-C_7 \text{ cycloalkyl, } -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-Ar, } -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-Het and } -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-N}(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl-Het and } -C_0-C_6 \text{ alkyl-N}(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl-N$

-C₀-C₆ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, where x is 0, 1 or 2, or R¹⁴ and R¹⁵, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, form a 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring which optionally contains one or more additional heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, wherein said C₁-C₆ alkyl is optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents independently selected from the group halo, -OH, -SH, -NH₂, -NH(unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl), -N(unsubstituted

40 C₁-C₆ alkyl)(unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl), unsubstituted -OC₁-C₆ alkyl, -CO₂H,

10



- -CO₂(unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl), -CONH₂, -CONH(unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl),
- -CON(unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl)(unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl), -SO₃H, -SO₂NH₂,
- -SO₂NH(unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl) and -SO₂N(unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl)(unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl);

 R^{16} is $C_1\text{-}C_6$ alkyl, $\text{-}C_0\text{-}C_6$ alkyl-Ar or $\text{-}C_0\text{-}C_6$ alkyl-Het; and R^{17} is H, $C_1\text{-}C_6$ alkyl, $\text{-}C_0\text{-}C_6$ alkyl-Ar or $\text{-}C_0\text{-}C_6$ alkyl-Het;

provided that X is not COOR¹⁰ when Y is -O-, p is 0-8, n is 2-8, m is 1, q is 0 or 1, t is 0, each R^1 and R^2 is independently selected from H, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, -OH, -O- C_1 - C_6 alkyl, -SH, and -S- C_1 - C_6 alkyl, each R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , R^8 and R^9 are independently H or C_1 - C_4 alkyl, k is 0 or 1, W^3 is H, W^1 and W^2 are each independently selected from C_3 - C_8 cycloalkyl and aryl and R^3 and Q are as defined above;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

- The method according to claim 24, wherein R¹ and R² are independently H or C₁-C₄ alkyl or R¹ and R² together with the carbon to which they are attached form a 3-5 membered carbocyclic ring.
- 26. The method according to claim 24 or 25, wherein X is selected from C₁-C₆ alkyl, halo, -OR¹⁰, -NR¹⁴R¹⁵, cyano, -COR¹³, -COOR¹³, -OCOR¹³, -N(R¹⁷)CONR¹⁴R¹⁵, -N(R¹⁷)SO₂R¹⁶, and a 5 or 6-membered heterocyclic group or X and an adjacent R³, taken together with the atoms to which they are bonded, form an alkylenedioxy moiety.
- The method according to any claim 26, wherein R¹⁰ is H, C₁-C₄ alkyl or 27. phenyl; R^{13} is H, C_1 - C_4 alkyl, $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl- C_3 - C_7 cycloalkyl, or $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl-phenyl; R^{14} and 25 R^{15} are each independently selected from H, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl-Ar, $-C_0$ - C_4 alkyl-Het, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-O-Ar, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-O-Het, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-O- C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl, $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl- $S(O)_2-C_1-C_4$ alkyl, $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl- $S(O)_2-Ar$, $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl- $S(O)_2-Ar$ Het, -C₀-C₄ alkyi-S(O)₂-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyi, -C₀-C₄ alkyi-NH-Ar, -C₀-C₄ alkyi-NH-Het, 30 -C₀-C₄ alkyl-NH-C₃-C₇ cycloaikyl, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-N(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-Ar, $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl-N(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-Het, $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl-N(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, $-C_0-C_4$ alkyl-A₁, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-Het and -C₀-C₄ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, or R¹⁴ and R¹⁵, together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, form a 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring which optionally contains one or more additional heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, wherein said C₁-C₆ alkyl is 35 optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents independently selected from the group halo, -OH, -SH, -NH2, -NH(unsubstituted C1-C4 alkyl), -N(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl)(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl), unsubstituted -OC₁-C₄ alkyl, -CO₂H, -CO₂(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl), -CONH₂, -CONH(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl), -CON(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl)(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl), -SO₃H, -SO₂NH₂,

10

15



 $-SO_2NH$ (unsubstituted C_1-C_4 alkyl) and $-SO_2N$ (unsubstituted C_1-C_4 alkyl)(unsubstituted C_1-C_4 alkyl); R^{16} is C_1-C_4 alkyl or phenyl; and R^{17} is H or C_1-C_4 alkyl.

- 28. The method according to any one of claims 24-27 wherein n is 3.
- 29. The method according to any one of claims 24-28, wherein Q is a substituted or unsubstituted phenyl or furanyl group or a benzo[1,3]dioxyl or benzo[1,4]dioxyl group containing one, two or three substituents selected from halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl; C₁-C₄ alkylthio; or -NR^{Q1}R^{Q2}, where R^{Q1} and R^{Q2} taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form a 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring, which may optionally contain one or more additional heteroatoms selected form N, O and S.
- 30. The method according to any one of claims 24-29, wherein W^1 is phenyl, naphthyl, thienyl, pyridyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopentyl, morpholinyl, or pyrrolidinyl, where each phenyl, naphthyl, thienyl, pyridyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopentyl, morpholinyl, or pyrrolidinyl may be optionally substituted from 1 to 3 times with one or more of the substituents independently selected from C_1 - C_4 alkyl, -OH, halo, -O- C_1 - C_4 alkyl, and - C_1 - C_4 haloalkyl.
- 31. The method according to any one of claims 24-30, wherein W² is C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₂-C₄ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, aryl, Het hydroxy, aryloxy-, C₁-C₄ alkoxy-, -OCOC₁-C₄ alkyl, -OCOaryl, or -NR^{W1}R^{W2}, where R^{W1} and R^{W2} are independently H or C₁-C₄ alkyl or taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form a 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring, which may optionally contain one or more additional heteroatoms selected form N, O and S.
- 32. The method according to claim 24, wherein X is selected from C₁-C₆ alkyl, halo, -OR¹⁰, -NR¹⁴R¹⁵, cyano, -COR¹³, -COOR¹⁰, -OCOR¹³, -N(R¹⁷)CONR¹⁴R¹⁵, -N(R¹⁷)COR¹³, -SO₂NR¹⁴R¹⁵, -N(R¹⁷)SO₂R¹⁶, and a 5 or 6-membered heterocyclic group or X and an adjacent R³, taken together with the atoms to which they are bonded, form an alkylenedioxy moiety, where R¹⁰ is H, C₁-C₄ alkyl or phenyl, R¹³ is H, C₁-C₄ alkyl, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, or -C₀-C₄ alkyl-phenyl, R¹⁴ and R¹⁵ are each independently selected from H, C₁-C₆ alkyl, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-Ar, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-Het, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-O-Ar, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-O-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-S(O)₂-Ar, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-S(O)₂-Het
- -C₀-C₄ alkyl-S(O)₂-C₁-C₄ alkyl, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-S(O)₂-Ar, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-S(O)₂-Het,
 -C₀-C₄ alkyl-S(O)₂-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-NH-Ar, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-NH-Het,
 -C₀-C₄ alkyl-NH-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-N(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-Ar,
 -C₀-C₄ alkyl-N(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-Het, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-N(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, -C₀-C₄ alkyl-Ar,
 -C₀-C₄ alkyl-Het and -C₀-C₄ alkyl-C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl, or R¹⁴ and R¹⁵, together with the nitrogen
 to which they are attached, form a 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring which optionally contains

WO 03/082205 PCT/US03/09450

one or more additional heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, wherein said C_1 - C_6 alkyl is optionally substituted by one or more of the substituents independently selected from the group halo, -OH, -SH, -NH₂, -NH(unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl), -N(unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl) (unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl), unsubstituted -OC₁- C_4 alkyl, -CO₂H,

- -CO₂(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl), -CONH₂, -CONH(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl), -CON(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl)(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl), -SO₃H, -SO₂NH₂, -SO₂NH(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl) and -SO₂N(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl)(unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl), R¹⁶ is C₁-C₄ alkyl or phenyl, and R¹⁷ is H or C₁-C₄ alkyl; p is 0, 1 or 2; R¹ and R² are independently H or C₁-C₄ alkyl or R¹ and R² together with the carbon to which they are attached form a 3-5 membered carbocyclic ring; k is 0 or k is 1 and R³ is halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₁-C₄ alkoxy; n is 3 and each R⁴ and R⁵ are independently selected from H and C₁-C₃ alkyl; Z is CH or N; Y is -O- or -C(R⁴)(R⁵)-; q is 1; R⁸ and R⁹ are each H; Q is a
- substituted or unsubstituted phenyl or furanyl group or a benzo[1,3]dioxyl or benzo[1,4]dioxyl group, where the substituted phenyl or furanyl group contains one, two or three substituents selected from halo, C₁-C₄ alkyl; C₁-C₄ alkylthio; or -NR^{Q1}R^{Q2}, where R^{Q1} and R^{Q2} taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form a 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring, which may optionally contain one or more additional heteroatoms selected form N, O and S; t is 0 or 1; m is 0 or 1; R⁶ and R⁷ are independently selected from H and C₁-C₄ alkyl; W¹ is methyl, unsubstituted phenyl, naphthyl, pyridyl, thienyl or pyrrolyl or substituted phenyl or pyridyl containing one or two substituents independently selected from
- substituted phenyl or pyridyl containing one or two substituents independently selected from halo, alkyl and alkoxy, specifically, chloro, methyl and methoxy; W² is C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₂-C₄ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, aryl, Het hydroxy, aryloxy-, C₁-C₄ alkoxy-, -OCOC₁-C₄ alkyl, -OCOaryl, or -NR^{W1}R^{W2}, where R^{W1} and R^{W2} are independently H or C₁-C₄ alkyl or taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form a 4-7 membered heterocyclic ring, which may optionally contain one or more additional heteroatoms selected form N, O and S; W³ is H or C₁-C₄ alkyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.
- 33. The method according to claim 24, wherein X is chloro, bromo, cyano, carboxy-, methylcarboxy-, hydroxy, methoxy, methyl, trifluoromethyl, 1,3-dihydroxy-prop-2-yl (-CH(CH₂OH)₂,, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, 2,2-dimethylpropyl, phenylcarbonyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, -NH₂, -NHCH₃, -NHCH₂CH₃, -NHCH₂CH₂CH₃, -NHCH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃, -NHCH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃, -NHCH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃, -NHCH₂C(CH₃)₃, -NHCH₂CH(CH₃)₂, -NHCH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃, -N(CH₃)₂, -NHCH₂CH₂CH₃, -N(CH₃)₂, -NHCH₂CH₃CH₃, -N(CH₃)₂, -NHCH₂CH₃CH₃, -NHCH₂CH₃CH₃, -NHCH₂CH₃CH₃, -NHCH₂CH₃CO₂H, -NHCH₂



- -piperazin-1-yl-(4-acetic acid), -NHCH₂-(5-bromo-thien-2-yl), -NHCH₂-1H-imidazol-2-yl,
- -NHCH₂-(1-methyl-imidazol-2-yl, -NHCOCH₃, -N(CH₃)COCH₃, -NHCO₂C(CH₃)₃,
- -NHCOCH₂CH₃, -NHCOC(CH₃)₂, -NHCO-furan-2-yl, -N(CH₃)CO-furan-2-yl,
- -NHCO-thien-2-yl, -NHCO-cyclopropyl, -NHCO-(5-bromo-thien-2-yl,
- 5 -NHCO-(2,5-dimethyl-pyrrol-3-yl), -NHSO₂CH₃, -N(CH₃)SO₂CH₃, -NHSO₂CF₃,
 - -NHSO₂phenyl, -N(CH₃)SO₂phenyl, -NHSO₂CH₂CH₃, -NHSO₂CH₂CF₃, -NHSO₂CH₂CH₂CH₃,
 - $-NHSO_2CH(CH_3)_2, -NHCONH(2-chlorophenyl), \ -N(CH_3)CONH(3, 5-dimethoxyphenyl), \ -N(CH_3)CONH(3, 5-dime$
 - $-N(CH_3)CONH(2\text{-chlorophenyl}), \ -N(CH_3)CO\text{-}(benzo[1,3]diox-5\text{-yl}), \ -SO_2NHCH_3, \ and \ -N(CH_3)CONH(2\text{-chlorophenyl}), \ -N(CH_3)CONH(2\text{-chlo$
 - -SO₂N(CH₃)₂; p is 0, 1 or 2; R¹ and R² are H C₁-C₄ alkyl or R¹ and R² together with the
- carbon to which they are attached form a 3, 4 or 5 membered carbocyclic ring; Z is CH of N; k is 0 or k is 1 and R³ is methyl, trifluoromethyl, chloro or methoxy; n is 3 and R⁴ and R⁵ are independently selected from H and methyl; Y is -O- or -C(R⁴)(R⁵)-; q is 1; R³ and R⁵ are each H; Q is 2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, 3-methyl-4-fluoro-phenyl,
- 4-tert-butyl-phenyl, 4-(methylthio)phenyl, 2,4,5-trifluoro-phenyl, 4-isopropyl-phenyl,
 5-(piperidin-1-yl)-furan-2-yl, benzo[1,3]diox-5-yl, or 2,3-dihydrobenzo[1,4]dioxin-6-yl; t is 0 or 1; m is 0 or 1; R⁶ and R⁷ are independently selected from H and methyl; W¹ is methyl, phenyl, naphth-1-yl, pyrid-2-yl, 4-methyl-pyrid-2-yl, thien-2-yl, thien-3-yl, pyrrol-2-yl, 2-chlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, or 4-methoxyphenyl; W² is methyl, ethyl, ethynyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, 2-methylpropyl, trifluorormethyl, cyclohexyl,
- unsubstituted phenyl, hydroxy, methoxy, phenoxy, dimethylamino, morpholin-4-yl, phenylcarbonyloxy, or methylcarbonyloxy; W³ is H or methyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.
- 34. The method according to claim 24, comprising administering a compound 25 selected from:
 - 2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2,2-dephenylethyl)amino]propoxy}phenyl)-ethanol,
 - (2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,4-triazol-3-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine,
 - (2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine,
 - (S)-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-phenyl-propyl)-(3-[3-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-3-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine,
- (*R*)-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-phenyl-propyl)-{3-[3-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-3-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine,
 - (S)-2-(3-[3-[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-phenyl-propyl)amino] propoxyl-phenyl) acetic acid,
 - (R)-2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-phenyl-propyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid,

10

15

20

25

30

35



2-(3-{3-[[2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl](2-acetoxy-2-phenyl-ethyl)amino]propoxy}-phenyl)acetic acid,

(3-{3-[(2-Acetoxy-2-phenyl-ethyl)-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester,

(3-{4-[(2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]butyl}phenyl)-acetic acid,

1-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-cyclobutanecarboxylic acid,

 $\label{eq:N-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-[2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl] phenoxy) propylamine,} \\$

(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-[3-(3-{2-[(1H-imidazol-2-ylmethyl)-amino] -ethyl}-phenoxy)-propyl]-amine,

 $\textit{N-}(3-\{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy\}-phenyl)-methanesulfonamide,\\$

N-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-N-methyl-amine,

[2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethylamino]-acetic acid,

(R)-1-[2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-ethyl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid,

furan-2-carboxylic acid N-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-2,2-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-amide,

 $\label{eq:N-(2-[3-chlorophenyl]-propyl)-N-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-3-(3-carboxymethylenephenoxy) propylamine,$

(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-{3-[3-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}- ((S)-2-phenyl-propyl amine,

[4-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-acetic acid,

2-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-2-methyl-propionic acid,

 $\label{eq:continuous} (2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-\{3-[3-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-phenoxy]-propyl\}-amine,$

 $(3-\{(R)-3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-butoxy\}-phenyl)-acetic acid,$

[1-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenylethyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl-piperidine-4-carboxylic acid,

[4-(3-{3-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-((S)-2-phenyl-propyl)-amino]-propoxy}-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-acetic acid,

[4-(3-{(R)-[(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-diphenylethyl-amino]-methyl-propoxy}-40 phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-acetic acid,

20

25



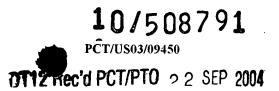
and a stereoisomer, a stereoisomeric mixture or racemate thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

- 35. The method according to any one of claims 24-34, wherein said LXR mediated disease or condition is cardiovascular disease.
 - 36. The method according to any one of claims 24-35, wherein said LXR mediated disease or condition is atherosclerosis.
- The method according to any one of claims 24-35, wherein said LXR mediated disease or condition is inflammation.
 - 38. A method for increasing reverse cholesterol transport, said method comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of the compound according to any one of claims any one of claims 1-21.
 - 39. A method for inhibiting cholesterol absorption, said method comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of the compound according to any one of claims any one of claims 1-21.
 - 40. A compound according to any one of claims 1-21 for use as a medicament.
 - 41. Use of a compound according to any one of claims 1-21 for the preparation of a medicament for the prevention or treatment of an LXR mediated disease or condition.
 - 42. Use of a compound according to any one of claims 1-21 for the preparation of a medicament for the prevention or treatment of cardiovascular disease.
- 43. Use of a compound according to any one of claims 1-21 for the preparation of a medicament for the prevention or treatment of atherosclerosis.
 - 44. Use of a compound according to any one of claims 1-21 for the preparation of a medicament for the prevention or treatment of inflammation.
- 45. Use of a compound according to any one of claims 1-21 for the preparation of a medicament for increasing reverse cholesterol transport.
 - 46. Use of a compound according to any one of claims 1-21 for the preparation of a medicament for inhibiting cholesterol absorption.



- 47. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to any one of claims 1-21 for use in the prevention or treatment of an LXR mediated disease or condition.
- 5 48. A compound selected from the group:
 - {3-[4-(t-butyldimethylsilylhydroxy)but-1-ynyl]phenyl}acetic acid methyl ester,
 - {3-[4-hydroxybutyl]phenyl}acetic acid methyl ester,
 - {3-[4-(toluene-4-sulfonyloxy)butyl]phenyl}acetic acid methyl ester,
 - (S)-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-phenyl-propyl)-amine,
- 10 (R)-(2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2-phenyl-propyl)-amine,
 - (2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(naphthalene-1-ylmethyl)-amine.
 - (2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(phenethyl)-amine,
 - (2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(benzyl)-amine,
 - (2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzylamino)-phenyl-ethanol,
- 15 3-(3-benzyloxy-benzyl)-1,2,4-triazole,

- 3-(3-benzyloxy-benzyl)-ethoxymethyl-1,2,4-triazole,
- [3-(ethoxymethyl)-1,2,4-triazol-3-ylmethyl]-phenol,
- {3-[3-(3-bromo-propoxy)-benzyl]}-(ethoxymethyl)-1,2,4-triazole,
- (2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(ethoxymethyl)-1,2,4-triazol-3-ylmethyl-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine,
- 5-(3-benzyloxy-benzyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrazole,
- 5-(3-benzyloxy-benzyl)-ethoxymethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazole.
- 5-(3-hydroxy-benzyl)-ethoxymethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazole.
- 5-[3-(3-bromo-propoxy)-benzyl]-(ethoxymethyl)-1,2,3,4-tetrazole.
- 25 (2-chloro-3-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-(2,2-diphenyl-ethyl)-{3-[3-(ethoxymethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-phenoxy]-propyl}-amine,
 - or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates thereof.



SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> Bhat, Ajita
 Frazee, James S.
 Kallander, Lara S.
 Ma, Chun
 Marino, Joseph P.
 Mcatee, John Jeffrey
 Neeb, Michael
 Stavenger, Robert
 Thompson, Scott K.

<120> COMPOUNDS AND METHODS

<130> P51328

<140> 60/368,425

<141> 2002-03-27

<160> 2

<170> FastSEQ for Windows Version 4.0

<210> 1

<211> 11

<212> PRT

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Modified polyhistidine tag

<400> 1

Met Lys Lys Gly His His His His His Gly
1 5 10

<210> 2

<211> 25



<212> PRT

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Biotinylated peptide comprising amino acids 675-699 or SRC-1

<400> 2

Cys Pro Ser Ser His Ser Ser Leu Thr Glu Arg His Lys Ile Leu His

1 5 10

Arg Leu Leu Gln Glu Gly Ser Pro Ser 20 25